

MEETING:	Full Council
DATE:	Thursday, 28 February 2019
TIME:	10.30 am
VENUE:	Council Chamber, Barnsley Town Hall

AGENDA

1. Declarations of Interests

To receive any declarations of interest of a pecuniary or non-pecuniary nature from Members in respect of the items on this agenda.

2. Suspension of Standing Orders

To consider suspending Standing Order No 13(5) in respect of the consideration of the Budget insofar as it relates to restrictions on Members speaking more than once.

Cabinet Recommendations to Council

Note: In accordance with the requirements of the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2014, a recorded vote will be required to be taken in relation to items 3(A) and (B) below.

To consider the following recommendations of the Cabinet meeting held on the 6th February, 2019. The Cabinet Spokesperson with the Portfolio for the services in question will respond to any comments or amendments concerning these minutes.

3. The Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy - 2019/20 Budget Recommendations (Cab.6.2.2019/6) (*Pages 5 - 284*)

(A) Budget Proposals

RECOMMENDED TO COUNCIL:-

- (i) that the Future Council 2020 Strategy at Section 1 of the report now submitted be noted and implemented accordingly;
- (ii) that the report of the Service Director Finance under Section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003 at Section 2 be noted, that the 2019/20 budget proposals be agreed on the basis that the Chief Executive and Senior Management Team (SMT), in consultation with Cabinet Spokespersons, submit, for early consideration, detailed plans that ensure the Council's ongoing financial sustainability for 2020/21 and beyond;
- (iii) that the revised Medium Term Financial Strategy and Forecast for 2019/20 to 2021/22 contained at Section 3 and Section 3a (supported by the Capital Investment Strategy at Section 3b and the Financial Resilience position at Section 3d) be noted and monitored as part of the arrangements for the delivery of the Future Council 2020 Strategy;

- (iv) that the Treasury Management Strategy and Policy Statement at Section 3c be noted and the proposed Treasury Management Strategy for 2019/20 be approved including:-
- the Borrowing Strategy and Prudential and Treasury Indicators;
 - the revised Minimum Revenue Provision Statement; and
 - the Annual Investment Strategy.
- (v) that the Council's current reserves position at Section 4 be noted and monitored as part of the arrangements for the delivery of the Future Council 2020 Strategy;
- (vi) that the budgets for all services and the 2019/20 budget proposals presented at Sections 6A – 6C and Sections 10A – 10E of the report be approved subject to Cabinet receiving detailed implementation reports where appropriate;
- (vii) that the changes to the schools funding formula, including the transfer of funding from the schools block to the high needs block, be approved together with the proposed 2019/20 schools block budget as set out at Section 6D;
- (viii) that the new General Fund capital investment of £23.9m (as outlined at Section 7 Appendix A) and £8.4m (Section 7 Table 5) of specifically funded schemes be included within the capital programme and released subject to further detailed reports on the proposals for their use;
- (vix) that the availability of £1.9m of Housing related reserves to be considered against future housing priorities in 2019/20 as set out at Section 7 Table 3 be noted;
- (x) that approval be given to earmark the remaining unallocated resources of £16.1m at Section 7 Table 3 in view of the ongoing Brexit uncertainty particularly recognising the major economic regeneration initiatives the Council is taking forward;
- (xi) that the detailed proposals for increases to existing fees and charges and new fees and charges be approved and implemented as set out at Section 9;
- (xii) that the efficiency proposals for 2019/20 in Sections 10A to 10E be agreed, subject to consideration of any further Equality Impact Assessments;
- (xiii) that approval be given to the creation of a spot salary for the role of Service Director with effect from 1 June 2019 (see Section 11);
- (xiv) that the existing Elected Members Scheme of Allowances (Section 12) continue and that following consideration of a report from the Council's Independent Remuneration Panel that the indexation formula for the increase in allowances (linked to related increases for officer remuneration)

be retained;

- (xv) that the Aggregated Equality Impact Assessment (Section 14) of the proposals be noted and the proposed mitigation actions in the report be approved;
- (xvi) that the cash limited budgets for each service with overall net expenditure for 2019/20 of £169.064m be approved;
- (xvii) that the Chief Executive and SMT, in consultation with the Cabinet Spokespersons, be required to submit reports into Cabinet, as a matter of urgency, in relation to the detailed General Fund Revenue Budget for 2019/20 on any further action required to achieve an appropriately balanced budget in addition to those proposals set out above;
- (xviii) that the Chief Executive and SMT be responsible for managing their respective budgets including ensuring the implementation of savings proposals;
- (xix) that the Authority's SMT be charged with ensuring that the budget remains in balance and report regularly into Cabinet on budget/savings monitoring including any action required;
- (xx) that Cabinet and the Section 151 Officer be authorised to make any necessary technical adjustments to form the 2019/20 budget;
- (xxi) that appropriate consultation on the agreed budget proposals takes place with the Trade Unions and representatives of Non-Domestic Ratepayers and that the views of consultees be considered by Cabinet and the Council; and
- (xxii) that the budget papers be submitted for the consideration of the Full Council.

(B) Council Tax 2019/20

RECOMMENDED TO COUNCIL:-

- (i) that the contents of Section 8 of the report (2019/20 Council Tax options) now submitted, be noted;
- (ii) that the estimated Council Tax Collection Fund net surplus as at 31st March 2019 relating to BMBC of £2.615m be used to reduce the 2019/20 Council Tax requirement, in line with statute;
- (iii) that the 2019/20 Band D Council Tax increase for Barnsley MBC's services be set at 4.49% (2.99% for Barnsley MBC services and an additional 1.5% for the Chancellor's Adult Social Care levy);
- (iv) that the Band D Council Tax for Barnsley MBC's areas be determined following confirmation of the South Yorkshire Police Authority and South Yorkshire Fire Authority precepts for 2019/20; and

- (v) that the Band D Council Tax for areas of the Borough with Parish/Town Councils be determined following confirmation of individual parish precepts for 2019/20.

4. 2019/20 Service and Financial Planning - Redundancy Compensation and Procedures (Cab.6.2.2019/7) (Pages 285 - 288)

RECOMMENDED TO COUNCIL:-

- (i) that for the purpose of the 2019/20 budget procedures, payments in accordance with the Discretionary Compensation Regulations 2006 be up to a maximum of 30 weeks actual pay based on the Statutory Redundancy Scheme; and
- (ii) that any employee (excluding Teachers) declared redundant be afforded the maximum of 12 weeks' notice of termination of employment.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Diana Terris". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, stylized 'D' and 'T'.

Diana Terris
Chief Executive

Wednesday, 20 February 2019

MEETING:	Full Council
DATE:	Thursday, 28 February 2019

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL – BUDGET PROPOSALS 2019/20

CONTENTS

- 1 Future Council 2020: Maintaining our Momentum for a Brighter Future and a Better Barnsley (*Pages 3 - 18*)
- 2 Local Government Act 2003 - Section 25 Report (*Pages 19 - 24*)
- 3 Revised Medium Term Financial Strategy (*Pages 25 - 154*)
Appendices
 - a) Updated Forecast
 - b) Capital Investment Strategy 2019/20
 - c) Treasury Management Strategy and Policy Statement 2019/20
 - d) Financial Resilience Position
- 4 2020 Updated Reserves Position (*Pages 155 - 166*)
- 5 Budget Recommendations (*Pages 167 - 170*)
- 6 Summary Revenue Budget Plans
 - 6a Summary of 2019/20 Council Revenue Budget Plans (*Pages 171 - 172*)
 - 6b Summary 2019/20 Efficiency Proposals (*Pages 173 - 174*)
 - 6c Summary 2020/21 Efficiency Proposals (Information Only) (*Pages 175 - 176*)
 - 6d 2019/20 Schools Delegated Budgets (*Pages 177 - 180*)
- 7 Summary 2019 - 2022 Capital Investment Priorities (*Pages 181 - 188*)
Appendix
 - a) Capital Investment – Accelerating Growth
- 8 Council Tax Options 2019/20 (*Pages 189 - 194*)
- 9 2019/20 Fees and Charges (*Pages 195 - 208*)
- 10 Directorate Key Priorities, Summary Spending Plans and Detailed 2019/20 and 2020/21 Budget Reductions
 - 10a Communities Directorate (*Pages 209 - 216*)
 - 10b People Directorate (*Pages 217 - 224*)
 - 10c Place Directorate (*Pages 225 - 236*)

- 10d Public Health Directorate (*Pages 237 - 244*)
- 10e Core Services Directorate (*Pages 245 - 252*)
- 11 Service Director Pay (*Pages 253 - 256*)
- 12 Scheme of Members Allowances - Indexation Formula (*Pages 257 - 266*)
- 13 HR Implications (*Pages 267 - 270*)
- 14 Aggregated Equality Impact Assessment (*Pages 271 - 276*)
- 15 Communications (*Pages 277 - 280*)

Section 1

BARNSELY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

Report of the Chief Executive

FUTURE COUNCIL 2020: MAINTAINING OUR MOMENTUM FOR A BRIGHTER FUTURE AND A BETTER BARNSELY

1. Purpose of the report

- 1.1 To provide Members with an update on our continued momentum and progress and to outline the planned change, improvement and growth required to support and develop the organisation to become a modern and sustainable Future Council, for a brighter future and a better Barnsley.

2. Recommendations

- 2.1 **That Members note the progress outlined in this report, continue their support for Future Council 2020 and highlight any issues requiring future reports.**
- 2.2 **That Members note the future planning and development activity required throughout 2019/2020 to take us beyond 2020, including the development of a refreshed Corporate Plan and Organisation Improvement Strategy and an updated Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) post the Government's Comprehensive Spending Review (CSR).**

3. Background

- 3.1 In 2017 a three year strategy was established to deliver improvement, growth and future sustainability, the key elements being a refreshed Corporate Plan and 2020 Outcomes Framework, an Organisation Improvement Strategy and a three year financial and business plan.
- 3.2 It was also recognised that there were a number of key drivers which would influence our improvement journey towards a brighter future, a better Barnsley:
- **Facilitating and accelerating growth**
 - **Early help**
 - **Local devolution and Area Councils**
 - **Supporting behaviour change**
 - **European Union Exit**
 - **Technology**
- 3.3 The strategy, plans and key drivers were also the foundations for the organisation to make decisions about which activities to stop, as well as which new activities to start and which existing activities to further invest in.
- 3.4 In 2018 we have continued our momentum and made excellent progress and performance towards our 2020 outcomes. This has been evidenced through inspections by Ofsted of Children's Social Care and Adult Skills and Community Learning and the Care Quality Commission (CQC) of Reablement Services and Shared Lives, peer reviews of Children's Social Care and of Adult Social Care use

of resources and an Equality Framework for Local Government mock peer challenge.

- 3.5 We also launched Town Spirit in 2018 recognising that if we 'Own It' and work together with our partners, businesses and communities we can achieve so much more and build a brighter future, a better Barnsley.

We launched the eight Town Spirit themes with the following key messages:

- We want to tell our story and showcase our ambition for Barnsley as a great place to live, work, invest and visit.
- We want to help our communities, customers and businesses to understand what we do and don't do to manage their expectations.
- We want to show our communities, customers and businesses how all of our work fits together – removing silos so people can see the links between the services they get from us.
- We want to inspire people to demonstrate community spirit, encouraging innovation and change through real action.

Town Spirit does not replace our corporate plan. It's a way of bringing our priorities, outcomes or brands to life in themes that our communities, customers and businesses will understand. The themes sit alongside our brands helping our customers to see the link between the services that we provide.

- 3.6 In February 2019 we have also invited the Local Government Association (LGA) to undertake a corporate peer challenge over a four day period. The standard areas the challenge will cover are understanding of our local place and priority setting; leadership of place, financial planning and viability, organisational leadership and capacity and capacity to deliver. Additionally we have asked the LGA to focus on our SEND provision, particularly what is driving the comparatively high numbers of children with Education, Health and Care Plans (EHCP) and does the Council's capacity, together with that of its partners, position it effectively to meet need, manage demand and secure good outcomes. We have also asked them that given the current Corporate Plan runs to 2020, what does the future hold and how can the Council grasp the opportunities ahead, whilst mitigating the risks?
- 3.7 The findings and recommendations from the corporate peer challenge, the raft of inspections and audits we have received in 2018 and into 2019, our performance against our corporate plan priorities and outcomes and our ongoing strategic needs assessments, will provide us with a rich base of data and intelligence to inform decision making and development of our new corporate plan and organisation improvement strategy which will both need to be implemented in April 2020.
- 3.8 As we move into this new important period in our planning for the future, this will be led by a new Chief Executive and there will also be other senior management re-alignments and service reviews undertaken between now and the arrival of the new Chief Executive in June 2019.
- 3.9 It is important now more than ever that we continue our momentum and drive for excellence. The next planning period will again be a time of change but we must harness the opportunity that change brings with it and we must be brave, bold and innovative in our decision making. This will no doubt bring with it challenges and difficult decisions but we must not shy away from making them if we are to realise

the cultural and behavioural shifts required both internally and within our communities.

4. Corporate Plan, 2020 Outcomes Framework and Key Drivers

What progress have we made?

4.1 We have continued to drive delivery against our corporate priorities and outcomes:

Thriving and vibrant economy – since April 2018 we have supported 190 businesses to expand and helped to create 712 private sector jobs and 23 existing businesses to move to Barnsley. We have supported and facilitated significant inward investment at Capitol Park Junction 36. Visitors to our museums and attractions and the contribution they make to the local economy continues to grow. Our performance in bringing empty homes back into use is above target. The Town Centre redevelopment is progressing well, with the new market now open for business and we are attracting new retail and leisure businesses to the Glassworks to expand the local offer. Our local plan has been approved which releases 300 hectares of land for employment and growth

People achieving their potential – our Children's Social Care service has been judged as Good by Ofsted and 20 per cent of all childcare settings are rated as Outstanding, which is higher than the England and the Yorkshire and Humberside average. For the first time GCSE pupils in Barnsley are performing better at maths and English than the national average. 59.1% of school children achieved a score of between 4 and 9 at Key Stage 4 in both of these core subjects, higher than the national figure of 58.5%. The findings of a recent peer challenge on the use of resources and achieving value for money in Adult Services concluded that our service is in a good place and within budget, which is an excellent achievement. We are the first northern town to introduce a smoke free outdoor town centre zone and to introduce a smoke free market. All our key play parks across the borough are now smoke-free.

Strong and resilient communities – there has been continued growth in volunteering and community capacity which supports community resilience within our communities. We are on track to deliver our new Library @theLightbox and this state of the art building will become a hub for communities. Our Digital Champions continue to run regular sessions in community venues such as libraries or job centres, to help people gain the skills and confidence to access services and information online and in 2018 so far they have run 361 sessions and supported nearly 4,000 people. Our Innovative award winning fly tipping campaign #EverybodyThink has helped us to reduce fly tipping and we are working in partnership with coordinated action including waste carrier licence spot checks, clear ups and social media campaigns to publicise enforcement action.

One Council – our current Council Tax Collection Rate is 96.15%, our current Business Rates Collection rate is 96.6% and our directorates are reporting 100% delivery against the £4.4m efficiency savings.

4.2 Also since the last Future Council report we have made good progress against the key drivers, with some innovative solutions and projects being developed and implemented:

- **Facilitating and accelerating growth** – property investment fund phase 2, completion of phase 1 of the town centre programme, supported the delivery of over a thousand new homes, pet crematorium, completion of Barnsley Council led housing developments at Longcar and Belbrooke and the Tour de Yorkshire.
- **Early help** – improved waiting times for simple adaptations, establishment of a carers centre, creation of homeless alliance, re-organisation of early help 0-25 with improved reach to families, managing demand and escalation in adult and children's social care and the successful restructure of the 0-19 public health nursing service
- **Local devolution and Area Councils** – continued growth in volunteering and community capacity supports our community resilience and targeted partnership project with Directorates such as fostering demonstrate why local matters. Community equality grants have enabled greater diversity of activities and projects such as the principal towns programme enable local solutions to local issues. We have also enabled a merger to deliver a stronger CVS organisation.
- **Supporting behaviour change** – mainstreamed the Safer Neighbourhoods Service resulting in reduction of Anti-Social Behaviour incidents, reducing fly tipping and increased enforcement, launched coaching conversations training programme, highly commended at 2018 LGC Awards for making smoking invisible work and a range of successful prosecutions have been delivered that include health and safety, animal welfare and illicit tobacco.
- **Technology** – created the Digital Leadership Team to drive the #DigitalFirst programme, go-live of income management and employee expenses systems, full IT upgrade of employee devices and implementation of E-bulk system for Disclosure and Barring Service checks resulting in an increased customer base

4.3 What is next for us?

4.3.1 In 2019 we will continue to drive hard, prioritise and target our organisational resources in pursuit of the delivery of our corporate priorities and 2020 outcome targets with cognisance being given to the key drivers that are influencing our improvement journey.

4.3.2 Facilitating and accelerating growth

We will:

- Improve skill levels across the borough and focus on improving outcomes and opportunities for employment for people with learning disabilities
- Develop and support the sustainability of adult social care market
- Continue to develop our property investment fund phase pipeline working collaboratively with the Sheffield City Region.
- Continue to invest in sector-led school improvement
- Deliver phase 2 of the Town Centre redevelopment including Market Gate bridge and also deliver the Digital Campus

- Establish the Property Investment Fund phase 3
- Implement the empty homes strategy

4.3.3 Early help

We will:

- Develop the Affordable Warm Homes Service
- Understand and continue to address challenges with private rented sector
- Further improve and support pathways for adolescents
- Implement the SEND strategy and action plan
- Develop both the public health alcohol and resilience plans
- Develop population health management approach and improve healthcare pathways for children, young people and families
- Strengthen the approach to peer support across the borough
- Further develop the early help offer for vulnerable adults in partnership with Adult Social Care
- Develop 'One Team' approach to safety in the Town Centre
- Strengthen the role of the District Libraries in delivering early help

4.3.4 Local devolution and Area Councils

We will:

- Work with our health partners to design integrated care & support
- Harness community capacity to address specific targeted challenges (e.g. reading levels)
- Implement phase one of the principal towns programme
- Reflect on the Area Council governance ensuring maximum value is gained from the model

4.3.5 Supporting behaviour change

We will:

- Implementation and ongoing development of Town Spirit
- Continue to take intelligence led enforcement for fly tipping, illicit tobacco and ASB
- Submit Barnsley's purple flag application
- Continue to make smoking invisible
- Implement the air quality action plan

4.3.6 Technology – Digital First

What progress have we made?

2018 has seen the commencement of our Digital First programme, seeking to modernise our internal systems to bring them in to line with our workforce's expectations whilst developing solutions for our customers that will make them 'digital by choice'.

In a short space of time the programme has already raised the profile of digital via activities including:

- Well attended Digital First themed Talkabout sessions
- Extensive use of easily accessed videos and Straight Talk to promote messages
- Digital First BLT and Leadership Conference sessions
- Members of the Digital Leadership Team promoting appropriate behaviours as part of their role

In terms of technology deliverables the Programme has so far:

- Commenced a data management project to improve the quality of our data resource
- Started to implement industry standard process improvements within the IT service
- Implemented a new cloud based expense claim system which seeks to promote how solutions 'can' look at no cost to the council
- Deployed more mobile devices than ever before, supporting our workforce mobilisation aspirations with 80% of our devices being laptops or tablets and over 2,000 mobile phones deployed with ever increasing functionality
- Commenced procurement of networking technology that supports WiFi connectivity in town centre buildings, and preparation of a business case to revolutionise how we connect our other centres
- Closed down our archive facility at Shortwood creating a financial saving and a more efficient process to access archived paperwork
- Worked hard with partners to understand the appropriate path to modernising our productivity applications and the right level of cloud computing adoption

What is next for us?

2019/20 will see work behind the scenes start to manifest in improved experiences for the workforce and our customers via delivery of multiple projects. To highlight a few:

- We'll be looking to finish work on our Digital Customer Services Platform which will start to see the creation of a true one stop experience rather than multiple logins and systems
- The programme will look to implement a series of digital policies to ensure we procure and build solutions that are future proof
- Our end user devices will be updated and we will start to gain access to the full suite of Microsoft productivity applications including improved remote access and collaborative tools such as Teams software
- Telephony will be updated to make more use of our mobile devices and remove another obstacle to a truly agile workforce while making improvements to the resilience of our contact centres
- End user computing will continue to be moved towards a wholly mobile estate

- Applications rationalisation will commence bringing savings on license and support
- We'll look to vacate the data centre, saving on energy consumption and building occupancy
- Work will commence on giving us intelligence and analytics from our wealth of data resource, moving us to being a data driven organisation
- Our drive to a digital culture will continue through paperless office initiatives, innovation space, promotions and the Digital Leadership Team taking a more central role

5. Organisation Improvement Strategy

What progress have we made?

- 5.1 The Organisation Improvement Board, Strategy and action plan were launched in April 2017. The newly established board identified a number of strategic organisation improvement and workforce development challenges and priorities. To ensure these are resolved and delivered, five task and finish groups were established with the following remits:
- Digital Skills – to improve IT literacy, digital skills and confidence of our workforce and Members
 - Manager's Toolkit – to develop a toolkit that includes useful guidance, links to corporate policies, procedures, forms, systems and training modules to help managers to manage effectively and to a consistent standard
 - Policies, Procedures and Processes – to undertake an end to end review of policies, procedures and processes that have been identified for improvement, to ensure we work efficiently, reduce costs, empower people to make timely decisions and be responsive to customer and business needs
 - Self-Development – to develop job shadowing, job rotation and secondment schemes and guidance and to implement a coaching and mentoring culture and scheme
 - Work Smart – to review our approach to agile and flexible working to ensure it continues to be responsive to customer needs and achieves business benefits
- 5.2 The task and finish groups have made excellent progress with a number of improvements and initiatives already delivered and others planned for 2019 through to 2020.
- 5.3 There have been a number of Organisation Improvement actions developed, completed and implemented since 2018, some of which are listed below:
- Self-development site now live on the intranet which includes guidance on job shadowing, job rotation, coaching and mentoring
 - New stream lined performance and development review system on POD
 - Future leaders apprenticeship programme launched and funded through the apprenticeship levy
 - Coaching conversations training programme launched
 - Application submitted to re-join the National Graduate Development Programme

- Launched procurement spend analysis tool
- Digital skills YouTube channel launched
- Undertaken digital skills assessments for approximately 1,300 employees and elected members
- CIPFA Financial Management survey and face to face interviews completed
- Solution implemented to enable cost centre changes to be made to ID badges when moving roles
- Introduction to commercial awareness training course delivered
- Creation of a commercial fund to support innovative commercial projects
- Introduced on-line recruitment approval form
- New process launched for new starter increments
- Launched our commercial clinics

What is next for us?

5.4 As well as the strategic organisation improvement and workforce development challenges and priorities being resolved and delivered by the task and finish groups, there are still many other developments and improvements planned to be delivered for our workforce up to 2020, such as:

- Development of a commercial skills toolkit and training programme
- Development of the elected members leadership programme
- Review of the essential elements of the elected member development programme
- Review of the Barnsley Offer – workforce development programme to ensure it is fit for purpose for a future council
- End to end review of the apprenticeship levy systems and processes
- Development of a workforce diversity action plan
- Procurement of more cohorts of the leadership and future leaders programmes
- Refresh of the employee wellbeing and mental health action plans
- Review of training charges across the organisation
- Re-launch of the work smart project bringing together assets, digital and organisation development to deliver future proofed workspace, technology, ways of working and culture

5.5 In 2019 we will refresh our Organisation Improvement Strategy as the current strategy runs to 2020. This will be in support of the new corporate plan which will also be developed within 2019 ready to launch in April 2020.

5.6 We will also continue to look past 2020 to ensure that we keep abreast of and are planning for future enhancements and improvements.

6. Financial and Business Planning

What progress have we made?

6.1 The further integration of operational and financial performance management into our business planning and reporting processes has provided the required transparency to challenge every aspect of Value for Money in our service delivery.

- 6.2 In addition, our Future Council strategy and financial planning processes have been developed to ensure that our finite resources are aligned to our priorities and with due consideration of our key drivers, targeted at those areas where the biggest impacts may be achieved.

What is next for us?

- 6.3 The Council has updated its MTFS through to 2021/22 but this has been undertaken against an outlook for Local Government funding beyond 2020 that remains very uncertain.
- 6.4 The Government are currently consulting on two key reviews that will impact on how local authorities will receive its funding. The first relates to a proposal to move towards 75% business rates retention (currently 50%) for Local Government in 2020/21. This will involve a significant change to the way local authorities currently receive funding including the 'rolling in' of the Council's remaining Revenue Support Grant (RSG) and Public Health Grant.
- 6.5 Linked to this, there is an ongoing review of the way in which resources are distributed across local government (the 'Fair Funding Review') which is also proposed to come into effect in 2020/21. The potential impact of both reviews is not yet known but we will continue to closely monitor the progress of both consultations and respond accordingly to ensure that Barnsley's views are appropriately represented.
- 6.6 The Government are also due to undertake a Comprehensive Spending Review during 2019 which dependent upon the progress of the above reviews may release further forecasted information beyond 2019/20.
- 6.7 In addition, the funding for Adult Social Care remains uncertain and is the subject of a delayed green paper that has not yet been published at the time of writing this report. The continuation of 'improved' Better Care Funding beyond 2020 has been assumed in the updated MTFS but remains a particular risk to the Authority until the Government outlines its plans.
- 6.8 Together with the potential upheaval that Brexit will cause to public finances, it is evident that local government is facing a particularly uncertain financial future both in the short and medium term. Moreover, the financial resilience and health of local authorities is increasingly coming under the spotlight with a number of local authorities already reporting financial difficulties – the most high profile example being Northamptonshire County Council.
- 6.9 Over the next 6-12 months, we will continue to monitor the national and local funding position and update our MTFS and reserves strategies accordingly to ensure that as a Council we remain an effective and sustainable organisation. As such, the need for a proactive and commercial approach is more important than ever to prepare ourselves for the uncertain planning period beyond 2020. We will achieve this in a number of ways but a key strand is our Commercial Strategy.
- 6.10 The Commercial Strategy aims to embed a more business like approach across the Council to ensure that we improve all the services that we provide to our customers and residents. The Commercial Board oversees the strategy and has put in place key strands to help ensure that our services are 'value for money', operate

effective procurement processes and maximise available income streams wherever possible.

7. Key Challenges

7.1 European Union Exit

7.1.1 We've been working with government and the wider region, such as the Industrial Alliance, to understand the potential impact and risks of the EU exit. It's very clear that we need government to commit to the new Shared Prosperity Fund to ensure that areas like Barnsley do not lose out if European investment funds are withdrawn. These funds have been crucial in helping to provide business growth, skills and employment opportunities.

7.1.2 We are proactive in bringing in further inward investment via the property investment fund, including a further injection of funding from the Council and the Sheffield City Region Jessica fund. We are also supporting businesses through Enterprising Barnsley on customs checks and supply chains.

7.1.3 Barnsley is taking a lead role in the Local Resilience Forum (LRF) and is responsible for chairing the regular strategic coordinating groups, in collaboration with the Sheffield City Region.

7.1.4 In addition, we have well-established community engagement arrangements through our area council and ward alliance structures. We track community cohesion tensions and have an extensive programme of community campaigns.

7.1.5 We'll continue to analyse the impact and risks of the EU exit moving forward and look to ensure a positive future for Barnsley and our residents.

7.2 Devolution

7.2.1 We are continuing to work with and be part of the Sheffield City Region. The outcomes of the LEP boundaries review will result in us withdrawing from the Leeds City Region in the near future.

7.2.2 Along with 17 other local authorities in Yorkshire and the Mayor of the Sheffield City Region, we're pursuing a devolution agreement with the Government, known as 'One Yorkshire'.

7.2.3 The One Yorkshire agreement would:

- see the creation of a Mayor of Yorkshire in 2020
- enable decisions currently taken by Government in London, to be made in the region
- allow Yorkshire access to funding and benefits similar to other areas with devolution agreements (like Greater Manchester and the West Midlands)

7.2.4 It's estimated that a One Yorkshire devolution agreement could help create 200,000 additional jobs and raise incomes by £500 per person over and above current economic forecasts.

7.3 Integrated Care

- 7.3.1 The Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) is exploring the best way to develop integrated care which they hope will deliver a more seamless experience for residents. They recognise that residents receive care and support from different organisations and sometimes this care isn't delivered in a seamless way. The CCG's proposals for integrated care are seeking to do improve this by removing some of the organisational barriers that can exist for people.
- 7.3.2 The council supports the principle of integrated and seamless care, and is seeking assurance that any proposals will improve outcomes for people, and that any risks resulting from the different routes to achieving integrated care are fully assessed and mitigated. The council is working closely with its health partners to ensure the focus is always on improving the health and wellbeing of Barnsley residents and reducing health inequalities.

7.4 Performance

- 7.4.1 We will continue to be ambitious and focused on delivering our vision "Working together for a brighter future a better Barnsley" and our key priorities set out at 4.1. However, maintaining and/or improving our current levels of performance will be an ongoing challenge in a climate of increasing resource constraint and demographic pressures. Although we have a very strong track record of performance improvement despite significant budget reductions this will become more even more challenging over the next two years and beyond.

8 Achievements

- 8.1 Despite the challenges we face, we continue to be successful and receive recognition for our performance. In 2018 we received a number of awards and successful outcomes from inspections and audits:
- Our latest Ofsted inspection into Barnsley Council's Children's Social Care was judged good across the board
 - Winner of the LGC award for best community involvement project for work on the Dearne Valley Landscape Partnership.
 - Highly commended by the LGC for public health category for our 'make smoking invisible' work.
 - Highly commended by the LGC for campaign of the year - #Everybodythink, the recent campaign that has reduced fly tipping by almost 20 per cent
 - Highly commended by the LGC for the public/private partnership – the project to rescue and reuse bikes in Penistone, which was also shortlisted for a Public Sector Transformation Award
 - Adult Skills and Community Learning rated as good across the board by Ofsted
 - Yorkshire Property Awards - Industrial Deal of the Year award for the Gateway 36 scheme.
 - Hearts for the Arts Awards 2018 - shortlisted for the best local authority arts initiative category.

- Markets won national award for Best Indoor Market in the Country at the National Association of British Market Authorities annual awards and is one of the top ten in the running for Britain's favourite market
- Elsecar has been shortlisted for the title 'England's favourite conservation area'; one of only 18 to be selected from nearly 250 nominations across the country.
- ADASS Mystery Shopper Report 17/18 found the Overall Access to Social Care advice, information and service rating has improved from Fair to Good in 2017/18
- Website Evaluation of Access via Barnsley.gov.uk is rated as Excellent
- Barnsley Fostering and Assessment Team were shortlisted as a finalist in the Social Worker of the Year Awards 2018 as a result of their outstanding work with children and families.
- Women in IT Excellence Awards 2018 – Shortlisted in 7 categories and Emma Jenkins won the Award for Software Engineer of the Year
- Cyber Security Compliance – PSN connection compliance certificate attained from the Cabinet Office

9. Implications

9.1 Employee Implications

- 9.1.1 The financial savings required between 2019 and 2021 will inevitably lead to a further reduction in our workforce but the organisation will do its upmost to avoid compulsory redundancies. Any reorganisations required will be dealt with consistently through the Managing Change Policy and process.
- 9.1.2 Through the work of the Organisation Improvement Board we will continue to develop and implement improvements that will enable us to become a future council and employer of choice. We will also continue to support our existing workforce through our workforce development offer, our employee wellbeing and mental health programmes and our employee benefits package Just4You.

9.2 Financial Implications

- 9.2.1 As mentioned at para 6.3, we have put in place our medium term financial plan for the period 2019-2022. This shows a balanced position until 2020/21 with plans already being drawn up to address the relatively modest and manageable deficit in 2021/22. We have managed to do this through the foundations of a Future Council framework that is based on an effective, efficient and sustainable model. This has enabled us to build on our existing strong financial planning processes and establish a relatively stable financial outlook.
- 9.2.2 However this position is constantly changing and there are some inherent risks in the underlying assumptions of the financial plan, not least the delivery of a further £15m of KLOE savings over the 2019-2021 period. We remain vigilant to our financial position and continually review these risks and our plans as part of updating our MTFS .
- 9.2.3 This approach is also complemented by an accompanying Reserves Strategy that seeks to utilise our reserves and balances on one off investments that deliver the

priorities of Future Council. This approach will also prudently set aside a contingency to deal with the general uncertainty facing local government as a result of Brexit and other major funding changes that are looming for local authorities.

- 9.2.4 An updated MTFS and Reserves Strategy will be submitted into Cabinet in due course and certainly after the Government's releases its CSR (currently scheduled for Spring 2019).

9.3 Member Implications

- 9.3.1 Local councillors are facing an environment of multiple challenges, opportunities and pressures, which means that the role of a councillor has changed. Being a 21st Century Councillor requires a specific skill set, which is not necessarily covered by existing training and development programmes. The skills of a 21st century councillor can be grouped into two sets: foundational skills (practical and knowledge based) which are those covered by most existing training and development, and relational skills (connective, digital and reflective skills). To support our elected members to become 21st century councillors, the council's member development programme will incorporate the key skills training within the two defined skills sets.
- 9.3.2 One of our future key areas of development is the Barnsley Leadership Programme for elected members. This will enable them to be leaders in every aspect, will help with future succession planning, and help them to be more confident and effective as political and community leaders, who are appropriately self-aware, self-managed, resilient and proactive.
- 9.3.3 Further to this, a key priority for the council's member development programme is to drive forward the digital leadership of its members, through developing members' own digital skills as well as developing their understanding of the importance of embracing new digital ways of working to enable the council to achieve its future digital ambitions. This key skill development area along with the Barnsley Leadership Programme for elected members will ensure that the right political leadership is in place to deliver meaningful transformation which will help the council to improve outcomes for the borough (now and in the future).
- 9.3.4 Successful achievement of The Member Development Charter / Charter Plus Award will also ensure that the member development programme provides the appropriate training and support to ensure members become effective 21st century councillors and are able to deliver within their various roles on the council.

9.4 Communications Implications

- 9.4.1 In April 2019, we are launching our communications and marketing strategy which sets out our approach to supporting the delivery of the council's priorities, outcomes and Town Spirit, to both internal and external audiences.
- 9.4.2 Our strategic approach to communications and marketing key campaigns is a crucial part of supporting behaviour change and service improvement across the council. It enables us to take a managed approach to campaign delivery, providing informed and planned activity with allocated resources and detailed evaluations.

- 9.4.3 Communications and Marketing have a vital role in making sure the key messages from high profile, external influences such as the Budget, Brexit, Devolution and HS2 are communicated to our customers in a clear and easy to read format.

9.5 Town Spirit

- 9.5.1 Our ambition is for Barnsley to be a great place to live, work, invest and visit. Town Spirit shows the work we're doing to make Barnsley a better place. 2019 will see the start of our work to introduce Town Spirit to our communities. We'll harness the enthusiasm from the launch and our talkabouts to embed Town Spirit as an integral part of the council working and we'll work with our partners to make Town Spirit part of our joint projects, helping to widen our reach of key messages.
- 9.5.2 Communications and Marketing will work closely with area-based teams and services across the council to disseminate key messages throughout their networks.

10. Promoting Equality, Diversity and Inclusion

- 10.1 As part of the future council improvement journey, we ensure that the equality impact of any proposals and changes are appropriately assessed and considered and we also propose how any potential inequalities can best be mitigated.
- 10.2 In order to understand the impact of our decisions on the most vulnerable groups and to inform our future planning and decision making, we commissioned a research project. This project has recently reported its findings and recommendations, suggesting ways we can improve our equality impact assessment process and support informed decision-making around budget efficiencies. This report is currently being considered by Senior Management Team and will result in the development of an Improvement Plan.

11. Risk Management

- 11.1 We will continue to identify, manage and mitigate our risks through a bi-annual review of the Strategic Risk Register but we will also encourage managed risk taking in order to develop the innovation and creativity that a future council requires.

12. List of Appendices

- Organisation Improvement Strategy 2017-20
- Future Council 2020 Outcomes Framework
- One Council 2020 Outcomes Framework

13. Background Papers

- Corporate Plan 2017-2020
- Organisation Improvement Strategy 2017-2020 Report (Cab.22.3.2017/7)
- Organisation Improvement Strategy Action Plan
- Future Council 2020: Improvement, Growth and Sustainability (7.2.2018/6)
- Future Council 2020 Report (Cab.21.9.2016.6)
- Future Council: Achieving Excellence (Cab.2.12.2015/6)
- Our Future Council Update (Cab.8.10.2014/6)
- Future Council Change Programme (Cab.15.1.2014/6)

- Our Future Council Cabinet Report (Cab.15.1.2014/6)
- Managing Change Policy
- 21st Century Councillor

Officer Contact: Chief Executive

Date: 16th January 2019

This page is intentionally left blank

Section 2

BARNSELEY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

FUTURE COUNCIL 2020

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2003, SECTION 25 REPORT ON THE 2019/2020 BUDGET PROPOSALS

1. Purpose of the Report

- 1.1 To provide, in accordance with the requirements of Section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003, advice from the Authority's Chief Finance Officer (CFO) on aspects of the 2019/20 budget proposals.

2. Background

- 2.1 Part 2 of the Local Government Act 2003 contains a series of duties and powers that give statutory support to aspects of good financial management within local government.
- 2.2 Section 25 requires the CFO to report to an Authority, when it is making its decision on determining the council tax, providing advice on the following issues:
- The robustness of the estimates included in the budget; and
 - The adequacy of the reserves the budget will provide.
- 2.3 The CIPFA Prudential Code also requires consideration to be given to the affordability and prudence of future capital investment - given its impact on the revenue budget.

3. Advice of the Chief Finance Officer

- 3.1 This report is based on the Budget Recommendations as set out at **Section 5** of the Future Council 2020 report suite.

Robustness of the Estimates

- 3.2 As Members are aware, the setting of the 2019/20 Revenue and Capital budgets is part of the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy that forms the framework for the budget for the period 2019-2022.
- 3.3 Emphasis has been given to ensure that any risks associated with the budget have been clearly identified so that properly informed and prioritised decisions are made. This is particularly relevant, given the difficult financial climate that local government continues to face, and especially in light of the ongoing political and economic upheaval surrounding Brexit.
- 3.4 In addition, the Government has not yet indicated what resources local government is likely to receive beyond 2019/20. This will be covered through the Government's Comprehensive Spending Review (currently due in the spring of

2019) which provides forecast spend for all Government Departments. There are also a number of other Government reviews that will impact on the Council's financial position, most notably the Fair Funding Review and the move to 75% Business Rate Retention, which are both currently scheduled to be implemented within this planning period. This makes it very difficult to assess the Council's future funding position beyond 2019/20 and is identified as a key risk facing the Council moving forwards.

- 3.5 In addition, there are other financial risks facing the Council that Members need to be aware of and, where necessary, provide for. One specific risk relates to the way the Council receives the majority of our income under the Business Rate Retention (BRR) model. Whereas previously, our funding used to be largely grant dependent, it is now much more localised and thereby increasingly dependent upon the actual rate of collection. This means our primary sources of income (e.g. Business Rates, Council Tax) are subject to greater volatility than prior to the introduction of the BRR model which, in turn, makes financial planning and forecasting more difficult to predict.
- 3.6 My Section 25 report reflects this changing financial environment, in addition to the specific proposals contained within the budget. In terms of the estimates which are included in the proposed 2019/20 budget, I would offer the following comments:

(i) ***Council Tax Income Assumptions***

The estimates for Council Tax Income are based on a collection rate of 95%. This remains at the same level as last year and reflects the anticipated ongoing impact of the revised Local Council Tax Support scheme and any potential impact of the move to Universal Credit (which again appears to be delayed). Although at this stage I have no reason to believe that this is not a robust assumption, given the changes, the position will need to be closely monitored during the course of the year.

(ii) ***Business Rates Income Assumptions***

Under the current Business Rate Retention scheme, Barnsley retains 49% of the total income collected. As previously mentioned, there is the potential for volatility around this income source, in relation to the overall level of businesses in the Borough and also in relation to any appeals that are already within the 'system' that will fall to the Council to fund. At this stage the expected income of £22.8M from retained business rates included within the budget is, I believe, based on prudent assumptions after taking account of the national revaluation position. However, the position will need to be closely monitored during the course of the year.

(iii) ***Pay Inflation Assumptions***

A provision for a pay award equating to a 2% increase has been included in the 2019/20 budget and the forecast for 2020-2022. This takes account of the Employers latest offer and the Government's general position on

public sector pay which includes the transition to a new NJC Pay Structure from 2019/20. Further consideration may need to be given to this provision if that position changes.

A provision has also been made in relation to the potential impact of the increase in the National Living Wage on external contracts. The full impact will need to be monitored and managed during the year.

(iv) ***Interest Rate Assumptions***

A prudent view of interest rates has been taken in constructing estimates for interest charges in 2019/20 and future years. Whilst these estimates are considered to be adequate at this point in time and take on board advice/ forecasts from our treasury advisors, there is the potential for volatility in relation to interest rates, especially in the current economic climate and within the context of the ongoing Brexit negotiations. As such, interest rates will need to be closely monitored by officers throughout the year and regular updates will be submitted into the Council's Treasury Management Panel, as well as Cabinet, to ensure timely action is taken to optimise the Authority's position.

(v) ***Service/ Demand Pressures***

Both the budget for 2019/20 and the forecast for 2020-2022 contain some significant increases in expenditure that result from increasing demand on services. Changes in demand / demographics are already particularly acute in adult and children's services and create financial pressures. It is highly likely that our financial position may also be impacted by current Government reviews of social care, when these are concluded. Moreover, similar impacts are being felt across other services, such as waste and home to school transport. Whilst these have been quantified as far as is possible, the nature of the services means that demand can be difficult to predict. I have no reason to believe that the current assumptions are not robust but it is vital that these areas are monitored closely during the year so that any action required can be taken in a timely manner.

Adequacy of Reserves

- 3.7 **Section 4** of the Future Council 2020 agenda sets out the Council's position in relation to the current level of provisions, reserves and balances available to the Authority.
- 3.8 As indicated in that paper, the current Minimum Working Balance held by the Authority remains at £15M as agreed last year. I consider that this level remains prudent.
- 3.9 The paper also indicates the current levels of all other earmarked reserves and provisions and a review of these has taken place to ensure their continued

validity and to make additional earmarking's where appropriate. I consider the current levels to be adequate, subject to my comment at paragraph 3.12 below.

- 3.10 The current strategic reserves strategy has identified resources that may be potentially available over the planning period of £59.2M. The Council's capital investment priorities over the period to 2022 have also been considered and it is recommended that £41.2M of these potentially available resources, be earmarked for the identified commitments, along with a further £1.9M that have specific spending conditions attached to them (Housing related). This leaves £16.1M remaining for strategic purposes.
- 3.11 Bearing in mind the financial uncertainty facing the Council, as outlined at paragraph 3.4, I believe it is prudent to set aside the remaining available strategic reserves of £16.1M as a contingency. This will assist the Council in preparing for the ongoing uncertainty of 'Brexit', particularly in light of the major economic regeneration schemes / projects, such as the Glassworks scheme, that the Council is committed to taking forward in this next planning period.
- 3.12 It should also be noted that not all resources have yet been received and available resources need to be 'banked' before being committed to future investments. I will ensure that this position is reviewed and reported through future monitoring reports. In addition, I also consider it appropriate and necessary to continually monitor reserve levels in the light of the changing circumstances facing the Council and as such, a further detailed review will be carried out as an integral part of the 2018/19 accounts closure and when the Council has final clarity around the cost of the Glassworks scheme.

Prudence and Affordability

- 3.13 The current Prudential Borrowing regime places a duty on the CFO to ensure that the financial impact of decisions to incur additional borrowing over and above that supported by Government, are affordable both in the immediate future and over the longer term.
- 3.14 Consideration of the revenue impact of all new capital schemes is therefore undertaken alongside other operational service issues to ensure that resources are allocated in accordance with the Authority's overall priorities and within the overall resources available.
- 3.15 The 2019/20 budget includes provision for £5.0M of prudential borrowing which has already been earmarked to support the Glassworks redevelopment. My advice is that due to the significant borrowing necessary to complete the Glassworks scheme, that only prudent and modest additional borrowing be considered for the remainder of the planning period, in order that the Council can effectively manage its risk exposure over the life of the MTFS.

Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) and Budget Reduction Measures

- 3.16 A balanced 2019/20 budget can be delivered through the agreement of the proposals within the budget papers. However, this view is contingent upon the

additional matters identified at paragraph 3.6 above and paragraphs 3.17 to 3.20 below.

- 3.17 The draft budget for 2019/20 is again based upon a significant volume of budget reduction measures and there needs to be a strong and sustained focus on ensuring the timely and comprehensive implementation of these measures. This equally applies to the budget reduction measures proposed to deliver a balanced budget in 2020/21.
- 3.18 In addition, 2019/20 represents the final year of the Government's four year offer and there remains considerable uncertainty around the overall level of resources available to local authorities beyond this date - particularly in light of the various Government funding reviews mentioned at paragraph 3.4. There are also the ongoing risks around the economy, especially in relation to Brexit, that may impact on the assumptions set out in this report.
- 3.19 Although the medium term plan provides for known pressures over the planning period, any additional pressures that are identified will need to be considered as part of future budget processes. Members therefore need to be mindful that if these pressures cannot be contained, then the current balanced position (identified within the current MTFS paper at Section 3) is likely to deteriorate and necessitate an urgent review of both our MTFS and Reserves Strategy respectively.
- 3.20 The Council has a strong financial planning and control framework in place to deliver a balanced position both in 2019/20 and over the medium term. This has been evidenced by the recent Financial Resilience index that CIPFA have proposed to try to establish the financial health of individual local authorities in the light of a number of recent local authority failures. I have reviewed the Council's position using the CIPFA index and other factors and can report that, in my opinion, the Council is a financially resilient authority. However, I say this in the context of an uncertain and volatile outlook, arising from Brexit and ongoing Government reviews, and as a result I will keep our financial position under constant review and report any updates into Cabinet and the wider Council accordingly.

4. **Budget Recommendations**

- 4.1 As indicated in the 3 year forecast at **Section 3 Appendix A** based on the Budget Recommendations a balanced budget would be set for 2019/20.
- 4.2 This would see the Minimum Working Balance being maintained at £15.0M and a further £16.1M set aside as a 'Brexit' contingency after approving priority capital investment schemes over the planning period.
- 4.3 The proposals identified within the budget papers also provide the framework around which Future Council 2020 can be delivered and a balanced position achieved for 2019-2021, based on the current assumptions.

- 4.4 However, it is evident that these assumptions will change and therefore further action may be needed to ensure that the plan not only delivers a balanced position in 2019/20 but remains on track to deliver a balanced position over the full planning period.
- 4.5 **In summarising my advice, I would stress that the robustness of the estimates and adequacy of the reserves which the budget will provide are satisfactory. However, this is contingent upon the requirements outlined at paragraphs 3.17 – 3.20 and reiterated at paragraph 4.4 above being delivered.**

N Copley CPFA
Service Director Finance and S151 Officer

MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGY

2019/20-2021/22

INDEX

SECTION	
A	OVERVIEW
B	THE NATIONAL CONTEXT
C	THE COUNCIL'S KEY PRIORITIES
D	THE COUNCIL'S RESOURCES
E	THE COUNCIL'S SPENDING PLANS
F	THE COUNCIL'S FINANCIAL PLANNING FRAMEWORK
G	KEY ASSUMPTIONS & RISK ASSESSMENT
H	THE COUNCIL'S RESERVES STRATEGY AND CAPITAL SPENDING
I	APPENDICIES
	A – DETAILED MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL FORECAST
	B – CAPITAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY
	C – TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY
	D – FINANCIAL RESILIENCE POSITION

SECTION A – OVERVIEW

Never has the financial resilience and health of local government come under sharper focus. Local authorities have suffered extensive government funding cuts since austerity commenced in 2010 and there are now repeated headlines of local authorities facing severe financial difficulties. Northamptonshire County Council is the most obvious example but the cuts are being felt by authorities up and down the country.

Moreover, the financial future for local government remains decidedly uncertain. In addition to the political and economic upheaval around Brexit, there are some significant and ongoing Government reviews that will impact on the Council's financial position. More details are provided in Section B but the key reviews include:-

- Comprehensive Spending Review (CSR) due to be released in April 2019;
- Fair Funding Review – due for implementation in 2020/21;
- 75% Business Rate Retention (from 50% currently) - due for implementation in 2020/21;
- Adult Social Care Green paper – originally due in the summer of 2018 but not yet released.

Against this backdrop, the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) is a vital tool in understanding our financial position and driving our financial strategy forward.

It is a key document in identifying how the Council will align its existing and future resources to the agreed priorities underpinning Future Council. Although our Corporate Plan is currently being updated to extend our Future Council strategy through to 2021/22, it will nevertheless continue to set a framework to enable our communities and stakeholders to help themselves whilst ensuring that our most vulnerable residents are looked after.

In addition, the Future Council model will also continue to put in place a structure to ensure that, as a Council, we are effective, efficient, high performing and sustainable. By doing this, we will reduce any unnecessary costs, maximise our income and ensure we focus our depleted resources on our key priorities.

The MTFS has been developed to put in place a solid financial platform to support and deliver our Corporate Plan against an uncertain financial outlook. As such, the following document sets out the context for our 3 year financial position and outlines our approach for ensuring that the Council can deliver its key priorities in a sustainable way.

SECTION B – THE NATIONAL CONTEXT

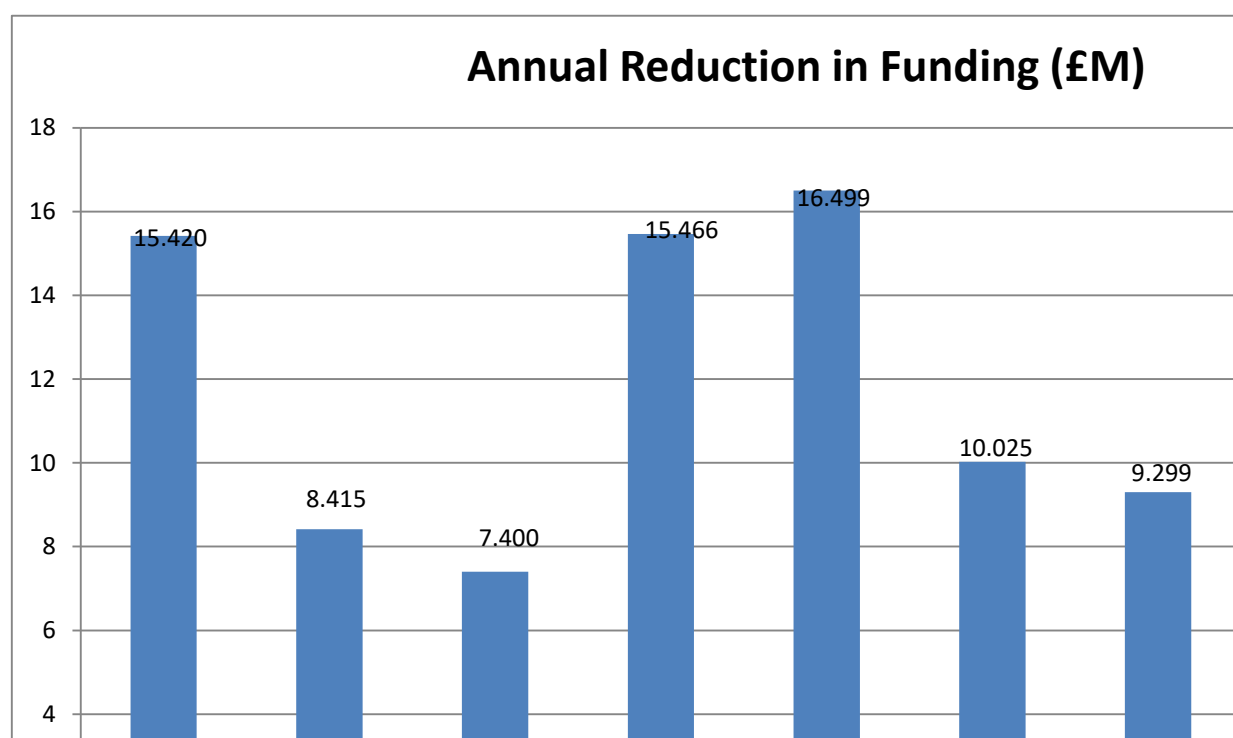
Whilst Barnsley's Future Council model seeks to establish itself as a sustainable organisation, we nevertheless remain dependent upon the national agenda and more specifically, central government decisions around our future funding.

As such, our MTFS is set within the context of Brexit and its impact on the economy as well the Government's challenging macro-economic policy and public sector expenditure plans. These have had, and will continue to have, a fundamental impact on Local Government with the key issues set out in more detail below.

2019/20 Local Government Finance Settlement

The Local Government financial settlement received in December 2018 confirmed the following:-

- Reduction in RSG of £6.276M which is in line with the 4 year offer. Since 2010 our RSG has fallen by some £95M (equating to a 58% cash cut);



In addition, the settlement also confirmed the following decisions (the majority of which were announced in the Chancellor's Autumn budget):-

- The flexibility for councils to increase council tax by a further 1% (from 2% to 3%) for core services before the need to hold a referendum;
- The basis for calculating the distribution of New Homes Bonus remains unchanged although we received a slight increase in the amount expected in 2019/20;

- Specific grant for winter pressures and other social care pressures confirmed at £3.3M and the improved Better Care Fund at £11.8M (£5.6M in 2019/20);
- Additional £0.9M one off funding announced from the Government's Business Rates Levy Account Surplus Fund;
- Additional funding announced for Special Educational Needs (SEN) of £1.1M for the period 2018/19 and 2019/20; and
- Further consultations released on the proposed fair funding formula and 75% business rate retention proposals.

The position for schools funding has also been updated and this includes details of the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) allocations and other schools / education related funding such as the Pupil Premium Grant (PPG). A summary of the funding headlines pertaining to schools is provided below:-

- The national funding formula (NFF) for schools and high needs has been used to determine DSG funding allocations for 2019/20 and updated with the latest pupil numbers / data;
- Total provisional DSG allocation for Barnsley for 2019/20 is £180.5M (including funding for Academies and the additional SEN funding). This equates to an £6.9M increase in funding compared to the updated 2018/19 funding;
- The increase in funding can be explained by the following: impact of the new schools and high needs NFF (£3.7M) and increase in pupil numbers / other data changes (£3.2M);
- Pupil premium funding rates per pupil have been protected at the current level as follows: free school meals pupils £1,320 (primary), £935 (secondary); Looked after children and those previously in care £2,300 and military service children £300; and
- The recommendation to approve the 2019/20 schools budgets, particularly the changes to the Barnsley funding formula following the consultation with schools on the NFF, will be included in the budget papers.

Beyond 2019/20, the outlook is far more uncertain especially with Brexit as a backdrop. The Government are proposing some significant changes to the way local authorities receive their funding in future and these are outlined below.

Comprehensive Spending Review (CSR)

The Chancellor of the Exchequer has previously announced that there will be a full spending review across Government which is due to be published in 2019. This is a comprehensive re-assessment of the Government's spending plans with the aim of setting the national fiscal context for the next five years.

The spending review usually sets out the total level of public spending for the period from 2020 onwards as well as indicative spending allocations across Government departments. However, as the review of local government finance is ongoing (see below) and a resolution to the current Brexit situation is not yet known, it is highly possible that the CSR may either be delayed and/or be less detailed than previous spending reviews. This will only add to the financial uncertainty facing local authorities.

Fair Funding Review

The Ministry for Housing, Communities & Local Government (MHCLG) is currently in the process of reviewing the formula that determines baseline funding levels for all local authorities. The results of this review are currently uncertain for the Council.

There are potential drawbacks to our position if parts of the formula that currently benefit the Council (e.g. the funding for population density) are, in the round, decreased in favour of less-advantageous measures to Barnsley (eg sparsity). This, of course, could work in reverse and be to the Council's advantage.

Similarly the quantum of Government funding allocated to local authorities will also impact the Council's position irrespective of the final distribution formula/mechanism.

The new baseline funding model, currently under review, is scheduled to be implemented in 2020/21. Officers are continuing to represent the Council during each phase of consultation.

Business Rate Retention (BRR)

The Local Government Finance Settlement for 2018/19 announced the Government's intention to increase the retention of business rates by local authorities from 50% to 75%.

The Council's current MTFS prudently assumes that any growth in retained rates will be matched by reductions in Government grants or additional responsibilities i.e. a neutral effect.

An increased retention rate does present the Council with the opportunity of benefitting from additional growth. However, the downside is that the Council would suffer a greater impact of any BRR decline as well as picking up a larger share of any successful appeals. An increase to 75% will make the Council's future income streams even more susceptible to volatility than it is presently and make our financial projections harder to predict.

It is also our experience that the new BRR system hasn't really benefitted the Council compared to other authorities. We have experienced fairly low growth since its introduction in 2013 and whilst the new Glassworks project should help improve this position, the Council fundamentally does not believe that a model based on business rates retention is reflective of local needs. The Council has made/ will be making this point as part of our Fair Funding consultation responses.

Adult Social Care Green Paper

The Government intend to publish a green paper on care and support for older people. This was originally scheduled for the summer 2018 but has been delayed.

The paper will set out plans for how the Government proposes to improve care and support for older people and tackle the challenge of putting in place long term sustainable solutions for an ageing population. The Government has also recognised the possible funding implications of this policy by stating that they

intend to build on the funding they have already provided in the last 3 years.

Once the green paper is published, it will be subject to a full public consultation.

Children Services

The Council has seen a significant increase in demand for children services over the past few years, e.g. rise in looked after children, children / families in need of support, children with special educational needs etc. This increasing demand is exerting pressure on our budgets (e.g. high needs, home to school transport) despite increased investment by the Council in children's safeguarding.

The budget submission by the Local Government Association identified a national funding gap for children services in the region of £2bn. Whilst additional non-recurrent funding has been provided for children services by the Government in 2019/20, a long term funding solution to address the funding gap is still required but at this point in time, has not yet been announced.

Financial Resilience

Currently there is significant attention on the financial health of local government as a result of the stringent cuts faced since 2010 which is specifically focusing on how local authorities have dealt with the funding reductions from a financial management perspective. The National Audit Office produced a report on the 'financial sustainability of local authorities 2018' which highlighted a number of key conclusions such as:-

- The funding position for local authorities has deteriorated since their previous report in 2014;
- The financial resilience of local authorities varies considerably with some authorities having much reduced reserve levels to deal with unforeseen events;
- The demands on local authorities have radically increased especially around adult and children's social care issues;
- The Government need to introduce longer term proposals to address the funding and demand issues rather than the short term measures currently being adopted.

In addition, CIPFA have also proposed an index to assess the financial resilience of authorities. This is currently out to consultation but the Council has assessed its position against this index and other broader measures of resilience (listed below) to determine our own position:-

- Level of reserves. The Council has a Minimum Working Balance of £15M which represents 9% of our net expenditure. This is based on a recommendation by the s151 officer which takes into account the prevailing situation and risks faced by the Council and along with our Reserves Strategy, is deemed an adequate level for any unforeseen events;
- Use of reserves. The strategy is geared towards using reserves for one off

investment and not to be used to fund any ongoing costs or deficits. This is a prudent approach that is recommended by CIPFA;

- Delivering efficiencies . A track record of delivering efficiency savings in line with targets since the onset of austerity in 2010;
- Current year position. The Council's latest 2018/19 forecast is not only showing an overall underspend but crucially, is showing an underspend for our Service spend which demonstrates that 'in year' pressures are being effectively managed;
- Long term planning. Detailed proposals to deliver a balanced 2 year position for 2019/20 and 2020/21 are in place with plans in place to address the modest deficit forecast for 2021/22; and
- Commercial approach. This approach is the process of being embedded for all projects and services to ensure we maximise our income and minimise our costs e.g. returns from the Property Investment Fund (PIF) scheme are helping to contribute to the Council's financial sustainability.

On the basis of the above and our strong financial planning approach (see Section F), the Section 151 Officer believes that Barnsley is a 'financially resilient' Council. However in the current uncertain environment, this needs constant review to ensure that the current robust financial position and our strong financial standing is maintained.

SECTION C – THE COUNCIL’S KEY PRIORITIES

Future Council 2020

The Council continues to reshape our Future Council model to ensure we are both effective and adaptable and thereby capable of delivering our 4 key priorities:-

- A thriving and vibrant economy;
- People achieving their potential;
- Strong, resilient communities;
- One Council.

Our key priorities also seek to deliver 13 outcomes and these are the basis for determining our corporate objectives and re-aligning our budgets. The Council's budgets are set on both a service basis and an outcome basis and budget monitoring is reported into Cabinet quarterly on both bases. This allows Members to review spend against key priorities and re-align funding where necessary to enable our objectives to be delivered (see section F).

As mentioned in the overview, our Corporate Plan is currently being updated and extended through to 2021/22 to ensure that it is adaptable to our ever changing environment. Our MTFS has also been developed on a similar flexible basis to incorporate any changes to our priorities as well as address the uncertain financial outlook.

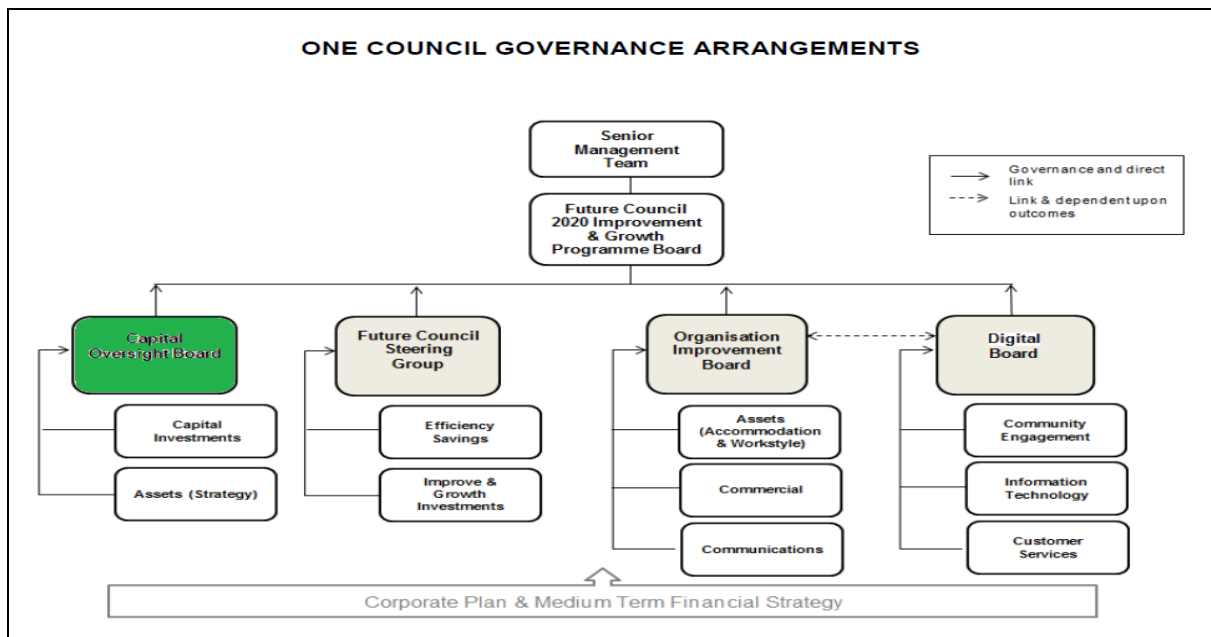
Our Future Council model is built upon an overarching objective that seeks to enable our communities and businesses to help themselves whilst ensuring that our most vulnerable are looked after. This is underpinned by key strategies that will deliver our priorities as summarised in the table below:-

The Council's Key Strategies	Description
Barnsley SEND Strategy 2016-18	Working towards improving the delivery of Special Educational Needs and Disability (SEND) and helping to improve the lives of our children and young people in Barnsley with special educational needs and disabilities. This strategy is currently being updated.
Adults Social Care	The demand for adult social care services, based on current and future needs, is outlined in the Council's <i>Market Position Statement</i> . This is informed by other corporate strategies/plans such as the: <i>Health & Wellbeing Board strategy</i> and the <i>Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JNSA)</i> .
Carers Strategy 2017-2020	A strategy for carers by carers. Helping to support carers to recognise that they are one of our most valuable assets.
Children and Young People's Plan 2016-19	Plans to make sure all Barnsley children and young people are given the best start in life and everyone enjoys a happy healthy life - regardless of who they are and where they live.
Community Engagement Strategy 2017-2020	Engages with our customers to help us to make decisions on the services that we provide. Working together with people that live in the borough to create a better Barnsley.

Employment and Skills Strategy: More and Better Jobs	Aims to create both more/ better jobs in Barnsley and increase people's skills, training and qualifications.
Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2016-2020	To enhance integration to improve our services and specifically join up care and support people in Barnsley to take control of their health and wellbeing. This approach strives to make sure people in Barnsley enjoy happy, healthy and longer lives in safer and stronger communities - whoever they are and wherever they live.
Health and Care - The Barnsley Plan 2016-2020	To help the people of Barnsley to take control of their health and wellbeing and enjoy happy, healthy and longer lives.
Housing Strategy 2014-2033	To support the building of new houses and reduce the number of empty homes. Support young adults, the elderly and the vulnerable to live independently.
Improving Education Strategy 2016-18	To improve the education and learning of children, young people and their families. By improving education it will help with good job prospects, better health and the well-being of people in Barnsley to help to create a thriving community. This strategy is currently being updated.
Placement and Sufficiency Strategy 2016-2019	Aims to make sure that the right children are admitted to care at the right time to secure the best possible outcomes for them. To support each of them as individuals to achieve their full potential.
Safer Barnsley Partnership Plan	To make continuous improvements to ensure people feel safe in their homes, neighbourhoods and communities.
Transport Strategy 2014-2033	To improve transport links and public transport offered in our area.

Section E outlines how the financial forecast incorporates the priorities arising out of our key strategies and ensures that our future demands are managed effectively.

The Future Council was also set up to ensure that we are an effective, efficient, high performing and sustainable Council. To deliver this, we have established a governance framework organised around the following structure:-



This structure oversees the key strategies that underpin the Council's modernisation agenda which are outlined below:-

- **Commercial Strategy.** Embedding a more business-like culture to continually improve Council services for our customers and residents. This approach not only seeks to increase income and deliver value for money for the Council but also instil a more commercial mind set across the organisation.
- **Asset Management Strategy.** As part of the national one Public Estate programme, we have established a five year programme that seeks to assess the best use of our assets. Working with Directorates and partners, the programme aims to review our assets to determine the most appropriate way to deliver services in future. A disposal programme has also been established to sell any surplus assets as a result of the review of our One Public Estate.
- **Digital First Programme.** This is a fundamental redesign of our existing technology to digitally empower our citizens and employees and build a more confident and capable Council. The Digital First programme aims to put 'digital' at the heart of everything we do.

Accompanying this framework is a clear principle that we match ongoing spending requirements with ongoing income. This means that we will use our reserves for one off revenue or capital investment that supports our priorities and strategies. Any use of reserves as a short term bridging strategy will only be used in very exceptional circumstances and this has not been necessary for a number of years.

In addition, services strive to identify and deliver efficiencies and/or commercial opportunities on an ongoing basis not just at budget setting times. This approach not only aims to ensure that all our business units spend within their resource envelopes but also identify ongoing savings that can be 'freed up' to fund our corporate priorities. The Commercial Board, set up to deliver

the commercial strategy, oversees business cases for new investment and the Authority's leadership team oversees delivery of the Council's efficiency proposals on an ongoing basis.

The framework set out above seeks to ensure that we maximise our overall resources in support of our priorities. The Asset Management Strategy is a key facet of this approach but in addition, we are also developing the Council's external funding strategy. This will focus on funding opportunities that will support our priorities especially funding that has been allocated to other partnership groups. Building on the successes to date, we need to ensure we continue to have a strong focus on influencing and accessing resources that will become available to bid into especially in relation to devolution and health funding. This will include identifying/ establishing our investment priorities that will attract funding from these available resources and also lever in additional funding (ie private/ third party contributions).

Finally, a key principle of our financial planning framework is that all our capital and revenue decisions are fully integrated and made simultaneously. This is an important strand of our strategy since it ensures that Members understand and prioritise competing commitments irrespective of whether they are of a revenue or capital nature.

SECTION D – THE COUNCIL’S RESOURCES

Core Resources

The introduction of the Business Rate Retention (BRR) model in 2013/14 changed the way that local authorities receive their funding. Whereas business rates were previously pooled nationally and redistributed to local authorities based on need, the new system allows local authorities to retain 50% of locally collected business rates.

From 2013/14, Barnsley has received its core funding in 3 ways:-

- Government funding through the BRR model;
- Retained Business Rates; and
- Council Tax.

Our ‘core’ resource totals for the next 3 years are shown in the table below and covered in more detail in the following sections:-

	2019/20 £M	2020/21 £M	2021/22 £M
Government Funding (BRR)			
- RSG	12.7	8.5	6.1
- Top Up Grant	32.8	33.4	34.0
- S31 Grant	3.0	3.0	3.0
Retained Business Rates	22.8	23.6*	24.6*
Council Tax	97.7	100.3	103.7
Sub Total	169.0	168.8	171.5

*assumes a neutral impact of the 75% retention proposals

Government Funding (BRR model)

Government funding is received in line with calculations through the BRR model. The model makes an assessment of how much business rate income each local authority will raise and allocates grant on the following basis:-

- Revenue Support Grant (RSG);
- Top Up Grant; and
- Section 31 Grant.

Revenue Support Grant (RSG): This is the traditional way that Government has supported local authorities.

Assumptions: 2019/20 RSG is based on the draft 2019/20 Finance Settlement. The forecast for 2020-2022 is based on the same trajectory of cuts (%) as has occurred over the previous 4 year period (2016-2020). Despite the growing uncertainty, this projection is considered prudent by the s151 officer particularly in comparison to assumptions made with other neighbouring authorities.

Top Up Grant: When the BRR model was introduced in 2013/14 the new system benefitted some authorities at the expense of others. A self-financing

mechanism was introduced to ensure that the introduction of the new scheme would be broadly neutral with 'losing' authorities such as Barnsley receiving 'top up' payments from 'gaining' authorities who pay a tariff.

Assumptions: Top up grant is inflated based on September CPI figures. Estimates of 2% have been made for 2020/21 and 2021/22.

Section 31 Grant: This largely relates to compensation payments from Government when they introduce a policy change that leaves a local authority in a worse financial position than it would otherwise be in e.g. awarding business rate reliefs to small businesses.

Assumption: No changes to the 2019/20 allocation assumed for 2020/21 and 2021/22.

Retained Business Rates

Barnsley currently retains 50% of its locally collected business rates (including 1% that is paid over to the SY Fire and Rescue Authority) with the remaining 50% paid over to Central Government. Although the Government make an assessment around how much they expect the Council to collect, this is only undertaken to assess how much RSG to pay to local authorities. Our business rates income is derived from what we actually collect not via Government grant.

Compared to government grant, business rates income represents a much more volatile income stream for the Council.

The Council benefits if we collect more than we are estimated to (based on Government forecasts) although this has not been our experience since the BRR model was first introduced in 2013. We have witnessed very little growth in that time and had to contend with issues that affect how we plan for future business rate income. These include academies (and potentially NHS trusts) receiving charitable relief from paying business rates and appeals by businesses against their bills which can be backdated over a long period of time.

So not only have we failed to benefit from this system to date, it has made planning for our future resources much more difficult to forecast as a result of the issues outlined above. That said, the forecast does build in some growth within this planning period to reflect the implementation of the Glassworks scheme.

Assumptions: Limited growth in the business rate tax base and overall income assumed to be rising in line with inflation (calculated on the same basis as Top Up grant as above).

Council Tax

The revised projections in the updated forecast reflect the national context that the Government has set for Council Tax increases.

The Government establish a threshold to limit the level of future Council Tax increases by requiring local authorities to carry out referendums above a certain level of increase. The referendum threshold set by the Government for 2019/20 is 3%. This is the same as 2018/19 but for many years prior to 2018/19, capping has been set at a maximum of 2% with some years having a Council Tax freeze.

As part of the 4 year settlement, the Government also announced that they would allow Authorities with Adult Social Care (ASC) responsibilities to raise Council Tax by a further 6% over a 3 year period (2017-2020). Like other authorities, Barnsley has taken advantage of this additional flexibility to address its burgeoning ASC pressures and raised 4.5% over 2017/18 to 2018/19. It proposes to use the remaining allocation of 1.5% in 2019/20.

For illustrative purposes the current forecast assumes:-

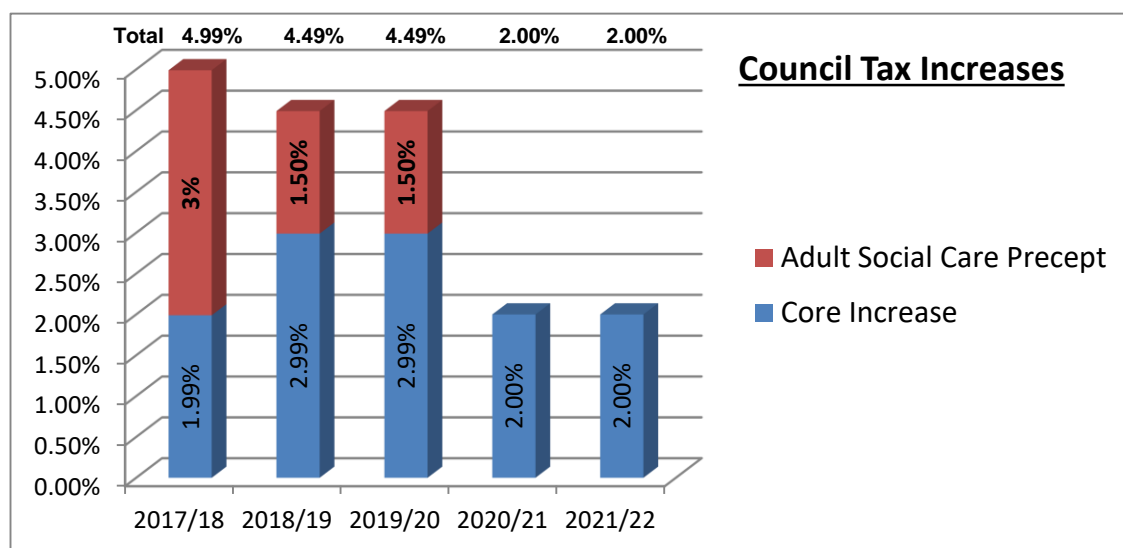
2019/20 4.49% (2.99% Core Services / 1.5% Adult Social Care);

There has been no further Government guidance for the following two years of the forecast and therefore as a prudent approach, the forecast assumes the following increases which are for Core Services only:-

2020/21 2.0%

2021/22 2.0%

The chart below shows the council tax increases forecast over the 5 year period from 2017-2022



A review of the Council's tax base has been carried out and the forecast assumes an increase of 1175 Band D equivalent properties in 2019/20 with a further growth of 800 Band D equivalent properties per annum assumed over the next 2 year period. This is deemed prudent especially in light of the imminent approval of the Local Plan which will release further development land for housing. The estimates for Council Tax Income are based on a collection rate of 95%.

In addition, a review of the Collection Fund Reserve has also been undertaken and it is recommended that the following sums can be prudently released into the forecast;

2019/20	£2.615M
2020/21	£2.000M
2021/22	£2.000M

Assumptions: The forecast assumes a 4.49% Council Tax increase in 2019/20 and 2% thereafter. The Council Tax base assumes an increase of 1175 Band D equivalent properties in 2019/20 and 800 per annum thereafter. The Collection Fund Reserve assumptions are as set out above.

Social Care (Better Care) Funding

The NAO report (previously mentioned under the Financial Resilience section) stated that Central Government's approach of allocating short term funding to address ongoing demands was a particular problem for local authorities.

The best example of this is the way the Government have funded Social Care over recent years which has repeatedly been one off in nature.

This is typified by the Chancellor's recent budget announcement to fund a further £650M of social care demands covering winter pressures and general adult and children's social care issues. This equates to some £3.3M for Barnsley in 2019/20 (in addition to £1.2M in 2018/19). We have assumed this funding is for one year only and the Council is currently drawing up plans on a programme of early help/ preventative schemes.

The biggest single grant from the Government for ASC is the improved Better Care Fund (iBCF). The Government has awarded iBCF to local authorities to address adult social care pressures in two tranches with the second tranche effectively front loading the initial allocations to take account of immediately pressing ASC requirements. IBCF funding has only been announced upto 2019/20 to coincide with Government planning cycles.

Assumptions: The Council's current forecast assumes the first tranche of grant (awarded in 2017/18) will continue beyond 2019/20 but that the second tranche will fall out. This assumption is in line with other local authorities that we have consulted with but remains a risk pending further spending announcements by the Government.

Fees and Charges & Other Non Core Income

The Council's fees and charges policy sets a corporate framework within which all decisions on the implementation and/ or changes to the levels of fees and charges can be considered and approved. A business case accompanies each proposal.

Fees and charges are either used to bridge the deficits in the MTFS or used for service mitigations.

SECTION E – THE COUNCIL’S SPENDING PLANS

The Council reviews its spending plans on a rolling basis. At a corporate level, it categorises future spend in three ways:-

- Fixed and ongoing commitments;
- Policy or investment decisions; and
- Demographic and/ or demand factors.

The incremental increases are shown below:-

	2019/20 £M	2020/21 £M	2021/22 £M
<i>Base Budget b/f</i>	<i>169.0</i>	<i>174.8</i>	<i>184.1</i>
Fixed & Ongoing	3.0	3.3	6.0
Policy / Investment	0.2	4.8	0.2
Demographic & Demand	2.6	1.2	1.2
Sub Total	174.8	184.1	191.5

Fixed and Ongoing Commitments

The Council has a number of ongoing commitments. These are largely linked to the inflationary impact of our spending commitments. The assumptions underpinning fixed and ongoing changes are as follows:-

- Pay award & contractual inflation 2% over the next 3 years;
- National living wage average increases assumed of 3.5% for residential care and 2.8% for non-residential care over the period 2019-2022;
- Pension reductions to deficit lump sum payments;
- Grant fallout relating to public health and housing benefit in 2019/20.

Policy & Investment Decisions

Whilst our resources have been significantly cut, it remains necessary to invest in our priorities to make sure that as a Council and as a Borough we are in the best possible place to deal with the future financial landscape (eg the funding reforms proposed by Government).

The most significant investment in our MTFS is to our town centre and our renowned markets. The Glassworks scheme will alter and significantly improve our town centre ‘offer’ with the aim of not only giving our residents a 21st market place but encouraging new businesses into the area. This is an investment that prepares us for the Government’s plan to allow local authorities to retain 75% of business rates from 20/21 and will help us to become more financially sustainable in future.

Demographic and Demand

In addition to fixed and ongoing commitments, there are a number of demand led costs that we need to provide for in the forecast. Such costs generally relate to population changes (eg no. of elderly people, no. of children in care

and requiring transport etc) but can also arise from global market changes that are incredibly difficult to foresee (eg income from recycled products).

The Council assesses these issues in a systematic, strategic way with plans in place to address their predicted impact. These plans include a financial impact assessment and an outline of our approach to mitigate key demographic issues. The key ones are set out below:-

Adult Social Care – Older People (OP)

Overview

Barnsley's population of adults aged 65+ has grown over recent years. There is an increasing demand and greater reliance on adult social services. Whilst the numbers receiving support may not increase significantly, the cost of care packages are rising due to complexity of needs.

Strategy/Plan to manage demand

The demand for adult social care services (based on current and future needs) and the service provision to meet such needs is outlined in the Council's *Market Position Statement*. This is informed by other corporate strategies/plans such as the: *Health & Wellbeing Board strategy* and the *Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JNSA)*.

Approach to forecasting demand

The following approach has been used to project future demographic changes and costs namely:-

- population projections analysed by age ranges;
- a trend analysis of numbers of OP supported with care packages; and
- actual spend by the Council including changes in the average cost of care packages to reflect the complexity of needs.

Allowable cost (& tolerances)

Demographic growth has been calculated and broadly applied against OP's net spend (i.e. residential / nursing, homecare and direct payments). It takes into account the level of client contributions and health funding. The impact of interventions has also been allowed for by using spend and activity data rather than ONS population analysis.

Adult Social Care – Learning Disabilities

Overview

There is a rise in the number of children with significant learning disabilities (LD) living longer and transitioning into adult services. Life expectancy of people with significant learning disabilities has increased. The complexity of needs is a challenge as it results in very high cost care packages.

Strategy/Plan to manage demand

Whilst the Council's *Market Position Statement* broadly outlines the service provision to meet identified needs of adults with learning disabilities, the *Transforming Care Plan / Strategy* specifically details the approach to addressing the long term care needs of adults with very complex / significant learning disabilities within a community based setting.

Approach to forecasting demand

Population projections together with trend analysis of activity and spend data has been used as a basis for projecting future demographic impact. Changes in average cost of care packages over the years are a good indicator of complexity of needs.

Allowable cost (& tolerances)

Demographic growth has been calculated and broadly applied against LD's net spend which incorporates significant contributions from the Health Service (e.g. S117) towards high cost care packages. The impact of specific interventions has been incorporated (e.g. supported living, high cost placement reviews, step-down enablement provisions etc).

Children's Social Care – Looked After Children (LAC)

Overview

There is an increasing demand for children services partly driven by growth in population (aged 0 – 17). However, the main financial pressures facing the Council in relation to children social care results from the rising number of children in care and associated placement costs. A residential care placement (e.g. secure welfare) could cost anything between £2k to £5k per week (ie upto £250k in a full year for a single case).

Strategy/Plan to manage demand

The *Looked after Children Placement & Sufficiency Strategy* details the council's approach to addressing the current/ future accommodation and support needs of children in care in the most efficient / cost effective way possible. A copy of the current strategy can be found in the attached link: <https://barnsleymbc.moderngov.co.uk/documents/s34726/Appendix%201.pdf>

Approach to forecasting demand

Assumptions around the Council's LAC population in future years are forecast based on local (and regional) context, needs and trends. The strategy equally sets out an approach / action plan for managing LAC numbers with clear targets for the different placement types. Cost is forecast using average unit cost (local and benchmarking data).

Allowable cost (& tolerances)

Demographic growth has been applied to specific LAC placements e.g. residential care, fostering and other low cost placements. It takes into account the interventions / agreed actions to manage LAC numbers.

Special Educational Needs (SEN)

Overview

The Council continues to face increasing financial pressures (against the schools budget) in relation to SEN provision due to rising demand. There are increasing numbers of pupils with Education Health and Care (EHC) plans requiring additional educational support as well as a rising number of SEN pupils in 'Out of Authority' specialist placements.

Strategy/Plan to manage demand

The *SEN Pupils' Placement & Sufficiency Strategy* details the Council's approach to developing a more sustainable system for commissioning placements for pupils with EHC plans through investing in and improving the capacity of mainstream and specialist schools.

Approach to forecasting demand

Assumptions of the Council's future SEN needs are set out in the strategy based on local (and regional) context, needs and trends. The strategy equally sets out the commissioning actions for managing SEN numbers. This has also informed the assessment of the funding gap in future years.

Allowable cost (& tolerances)

Current / future funding from the Government and contributions from schools have been taken into account in assessing the funding gap facing the Council. Commissioning actions / interventions have been costed and the impact reflected in the financial forecasts for SEN.

Homelessness

Overview

Homelessness and rough sleeping is on the increase both nationally and locally. Prevention is key in reducing homelessness but this is reliant on people seeking assistance at an early stage as well as workers/ officers identifying the risk of homelessness and putting in place appropriate support plans before people actually lose their homes. This is the focus of the new Homeless Reduction Act that came into force in April 2018.

Strategy/Plan to manage demand

Barnsley's new Homeless Prevention and Rough Sleeping strategy has recently been approved at:-

<https://www.barnsley.gov.uk/media/9406/homeless-prevention-and-rough-sleeping-strategy.pdf>

Approach to forecasting demand

The current forecast estimates the increasing demand for housing advice and support. This takes into account a significant rise in the use of temporary accommodation over the last couple of years. The projections also reflect an increase in the numbers of single people presenting as homeless who have a range of complex needs (egs offending, mental health and substance misuse) which require a multi-agency response.

Allowable cost (& tolerances)

Spend on temporary accommodation is also set to increase next year although the Council is in the process of looking to potentially use vacant council house properties as a mitigation.

Travel Assistance/ Home to School Transport

Overview

The Council has a statutory duty under Section 508A and 508D of the Education Act 1996 to ensure travel assistance is made available to facilitate attendance at school for eligible children and students. Since 2016/17, there has been a significant increase in the number of children eligible for Home to School Transport which is linked directly with the increase in the number of SEN children.

Strategy/Plan to manage demand

As a result of the above and to fulfil its duty, Cabinet introduced an updated Home To School/College Travel Assistance Policy in February 2018 (link to the [Home to School Policy](#)).

This policy sets out the framework under which eligible children and students will be supported including the different travel options available for consideration to assist with managing demand.

Approach to forecasting demand

A detailed review of ongoing demand has been undertaken including a review of the following factors:

- Pupil school census;
- % of SEN pupils;
- Population data;
- % of pupils requiring travel assistance for SEN;
- Out of Borough Placements for SEN;
- Mileage Reimbursement numbers;
- Average travel cost per school day;
- Number of vehicles used per school day;
- Number of escorts used per school day.

The review has enabled the Council to accurately forecast future demand together with calculating an associated cost.

Allowable cost (& tolerances)

Different forms of Travel Assistance transport are considered and selected based on suitability, cost and availability. Route optimisation is regularly

considered. The Council is also currently seeking to introduce a dynamic purchasing system for transport providers.

Other Demographic/ Demand - Waste Pressures

Overview

The Council, as part of its Local Plan, has housing growth aspirations to build additional properties within the Borough which will create additional demand for local services. Whilst some of this demand will be supported by the additional council tax income generated from these properties, additional investment is inevitably required for the services impacted by additional housing such as waste collection and disposal.

Strategy/Plan to manage demand

The Council in conjunction with three other South Yorkshire authorities, have adopted the South Yorkshire Municipal Waste Strategy. This strategy's has 5 key priorities covering; 1. educating South Yorkshire residents to recycle more; 2. providing a more reliable service; 3. delivering value for money; 4. improving technology and 5. influencing decision-making on waste at a European, national and local level in order to drive further investment into waste infrastructure in the Sheffield City Region economy.

Approach to forecasting demand

Using data gathered from a variety of sources (including current and forecast waste tonnage levels, recycling rates and current national policies such as plastic reduction), an annual assessment is made of the likely financial impact of the requirement for additional waste collection, disposal and recycling. A corresponding investment is made in the service to reflect the estimated demand.

Allowable cost (& tolerances)

The additional cost of waste collection and disposal is allowed for in the forecast.

SECTION F – THE COUNCIL’S FINANCIAL PLANNING FRAMEWORK

Having set out all the key assumptions around our future core resources and spending plans (see Sections D & E above) the revised financial forecast shows the following gaps:-

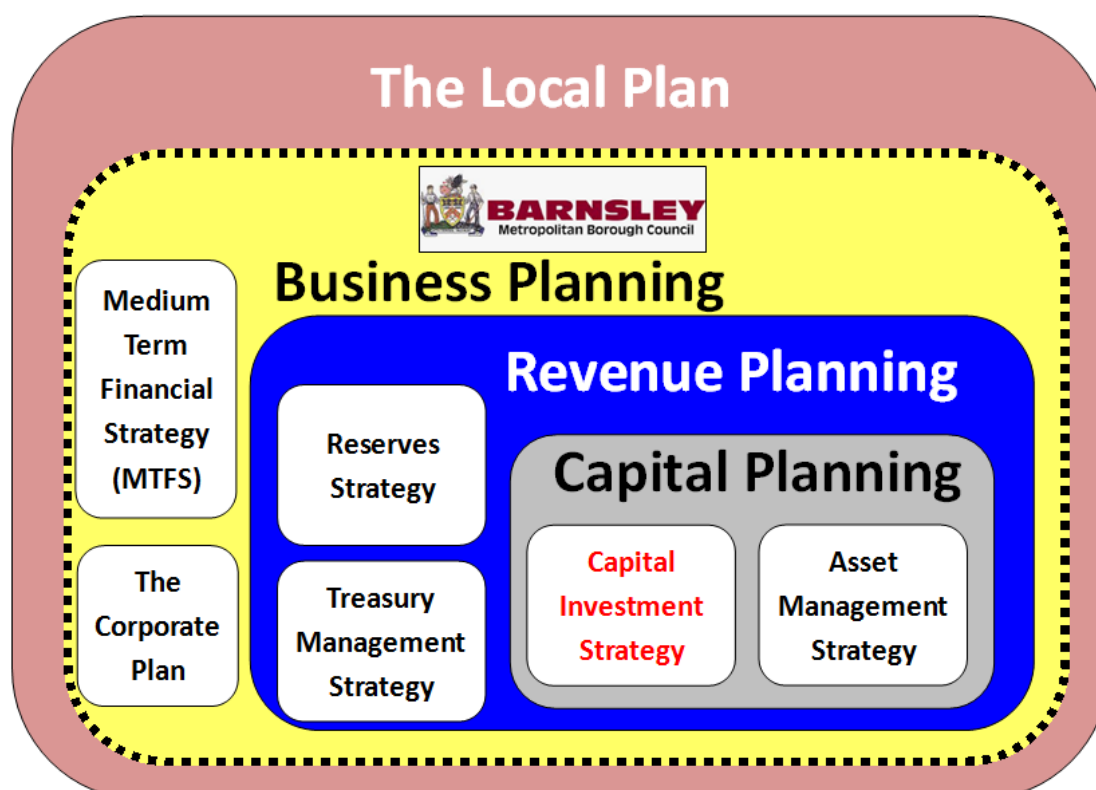
	2019/20 £M	2020/21 £M	2021/22 £M
Core Spending (Section E)	174.8	184.1	191.6
Core Resources (Section D)	-169.0	-168.8	-171.5
Deficit – prior to savings	5.8	15.3	20.1

The following section describes our financial planning framework and the process for delivering a balanced position both in the short and medium term.

Our Financial Planning Framework

The Council has a strong financial framework in place that aligns ongoing resources to priorities. It is a fully integrated process that considers and approves our key financial strategies / budgets (capital and revenue) at the same time so the impact of considering relative priorities is transparent to members.

The process has been outlined in previous sections which the diagram below summarises:-



The forecast is rolled forward as soon as the previous year's budget has been approved. This commences an iterative process to identify issues and pressures along with a plan to deal with them.

Integral to the financial planning process is a robust budget monitoring process where we report our financial and non-financial performance into Cabinet on a quarterly basis. This also includes a 'Financial Outlook' section to report any underlying issues.

This is a vital and, to date, successful process for ensuring that our underlying position is robust and where issues or overspends arise, a project focused approach is put in place.

A particular example of this approach relates to Adult Social Care. Quarterly monitoring reports into Cabinet had been reporting a burgeoning overspend in ASC over a prolonged 18 month period. A working group of finance, performance and service senior officers was set up to review the overspend and investigate the underlying causes. The review identified the main causes of the overspend and as a result, the 'in year' position was corrected to eliminate the forecasted overspend. In addition, an action plan was put in place to address demand issues affecting ASC and ensure that future projections are both robust and evidence based.

A further reflection of our financial health is the external scrutiny we receive. This is ultimately embodied in the external audit opinion. We have had unqualified opinions on both our accounts and VFM statements for a number of years which is again reflective of a robust financial planning framework.

Balancing the MTFS

Since 2015/16 the financial strategy has sought to put in place a balanced position for, at least, a minimum 2 year period. This is no different for this planning period and actions have been put in place to ensure that the 2019/20 and 2020/21 budgets are balanced with plans well underway to address the outstanding 2021/22 deficit.

As mentioned in the Overview section, a key feature of our strategy is to ensure that there are ongoing resources/ savings to fund ongoing spending commitments. This is done by breaking down our key priorities into 13 outcomes and seeking to put in place transformational programmes that will deliver these outcomes and drive out efficiencies and savings. The Council's strategy for 2019-2021 is split into two key facets:-

- Cross cutting programmes such as digitalisation, commercialisation and accelerated growth programmes that span most services and are key themes for our Future Council model; and
- Service efficiencies that reflect the outcome framework / transformational programmes.

As a result of the above process, proposals have been identified to effectively bridge the forecast deficits in the next two years. These proposals are subject to extensive challenge and scrutiny.

The revised forecast position, following the approval of the savings proposals, is set out below:-

	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
	£M	£M	£M
Deficit (prior to efficiencies)	5.8	15.3	20.1
<i>2019/20 Efficiencies</i>	-5.8	-5.8	-5.8
<i>2020/21 Efficiencies</i>	-0.0	-9.5	-9.5
<i>Sub Total – Efficiencies</i>	-5.8	-15.3	-15.3
Revised Forecast (post efficiencies)	0.0	0.0	4.8

SECTION G – KEY ASSUMPTIONS & RISK ASSESSMENT

Key Assumptions

As outlined in the body of this report, the forecast is underpinned by a number of key assumptions for the planning period 2019/20 – 2021/22. These are subject to change particularly in light of the uncertain economic landscape and the proposals to reform local government funding.

The key assumptions are outlined in the table below:-

Forecast Item	Assumption
<i>Expenditure Items</i>	
Pay Awards & Contracts	Pay and contractual inflation is included at 2% over the full planning period. All other inflation is contained by services.
Interest Rate Fluctuations	Currently interest rates are very low and are only likely to increase. Whilst some protection has been awarded by locking in rates, interest rate rises do pose a cost risk.
<i>Income Items</i>	
Business Rates	Inflated in line with actual and estimated inflation. Limited future growth assumed to reflect the Glassworks scheme.
Core Government Grant	2019/20 as per draft finance settlement and 2020/21-2021/22 based on the same trajectory of cuts (%) as the preceding 4 years (2016-2020).
Council Tax	Inflated by 4.49% in 2019/20 (2.99% core and 1.5% Adult Social Care) and 2% for 2020/21 and 2021/22.
Fees & Charges	Increased on a case by case basis within the Council's overall fees and charges framework
Improved Better Care Fund/ Social Care Grants	Continuation of the iBCF (at @£10.2M) into 2020/21 & onwards but all other social care grants assumed to be one off and therefore fall out after 2019/20.
New Homes Bonus	Not included in MTFS. NHB is treated as one off funding and included in our reserves position / strategy.

Sensitivity Analysis

A sensitivity / risk assessment of the 2019 - 2022 forecast has been produced which clearly identifies the key areas that may have a significant impact on delivery of the Medium Term Financial Strategy.

2019/20 IMPACT (+ equals extra cost/- equals cost reduction)

-5.00% £M	-2.50% £M	Forecast Item	+1.00% £M	+2.00% £M
EXPENDITURE				
N/A as would assume pay cuts	N/A as would assume pay cuts	Pay Awards & Contracts	+2.020	+4.040
N/A - prevailing interest rates too low to bear a 5% reduction	-0.875	Interest Rate Fluctuations	+0.350	+0.700
INCOME				
+1.140	+0.570	Business Rates	-0.230	-0.460
+0.640	+0.320	Core Government Grant	-0.130	-0.260
+4.900	+2.450	Council Tax	N/A as referendum cap reached	N/A as referendum cap reached
+2.200	+1.100	Fees & Charges	-0.440	-0.880
+0.510	+0.255	Improved Better Care Fund	-0.100	-0.200
N/A as amount confirmed	N/A as amount confirmed	New Homes Bonus	N/A as amount confirmed	N/A as amount confirmed

2020/21 IMPACT (+ equals extra cost/- equals cost reduction)

-5.00% £M	-2.50% £M	Forecast Item	+1.00% £M	+2.00% £M
EXPENDITURE				
N/A as would assume pay cuts	N/A as would assume pay cuts	Pay Awards & Contracts	+2.020	+4.040
N/A - prevailing interest rates too low to bear a 5% reduction	-0.875	Interest Rate Fluctuations	+0.350	+0.700
INCOME				
+1.180	+0.590	Business Rates	-0.240	-0.480
+0.430	+0.210	Core Government Grant	-0.085	-0.170
+4.900	+2.450	Council Tax	-0.980	-1.960
+2.200	+1.100	Fees & Charges	-0.440	-0.880
+0.510	+0.255	Improved Better Care Fund	-0.100	-0.200

N/A as amount confirmed	N/A as amount confirmed	New Homes Bonus	N/A as amount confirmed	N/A as amount confirmed
-------------------------	-------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2021/22 IMPACT (+ equals extra cost/- equals cost reduction)

-5.00% £M	-2.50% £M	Forecast Item	+1.00% £M	+2.00% £M
EXPENDITURE				
N/A as would assume pay cuts	N/A as would assume pay cuts	Pay Awards & Contracts	+2.020	+4.040
N/A - prevailing interest rates too low to bear a 5% reduction	-0.875	Interest Rate Fluctuations	+0.350	+0.700
INCOME				
+1.230	+0.615	Business Rates	-0.250	-0.500
+0.300	+0.150	Core Government Grant	-0.030	-0.060
+5.100	+2.550	Council Tax	-1.000	-2.000
+2.200	+1.100	Fees & Charges	-0.440	-0.880
+0.510	+0.255	Improved Better Care Fund	-0.100	-0.200
N/A as amount confirmed	N/A as amount confirmed	New Homes Bonus	N/A as amount confirmed	N/A as amount confirmed

Risk Assessment

The key risks underpinning the forecast (based on value) are shown in more detail below:-

Forecast Item	Budget £M	Comment/ Mitigation
Future Council Budget Reductions	15.3	Delivery plans in place for 2019/20 and 2020/21 with a final efficiency programme to address the 2021/22 deficit to be agreed during 2019/20.
Government Funding	6.2	Budget shown is the estimated position as at the end of 2022. Government funding for 2019/20 has been confirmed and future projections for 2020/21 and 2021/22 are prudently based around previous Government allocations on a % basis.
Improved Better Care Fund	10.2	No indication to date that Government will reduce/remove this funding. More information expected during 2019/20 as part of the Fair Funding Review and green paper on ASC.
Council Tax	103.7	Budget shown is estimated position as at the end of 2022. Future years estimated council tax increases are assumed to be 2% together with a prudent

		assumption on tax base growth. The Government may continue to relax the referendum cap meaning options may be available for further increases.
Pay Awards	7.9	Provision made for a 2% pay award in each year from 2019/20 – 2021/22.
Demography / Demands	5.0	Budget shows provision made in MTFS over the full planning period through to 2022. Demography demands are monitored rigorously throughout each year with forecasts being updated as necessary and separate mitigations being put in place

It is considered that the underlying assumptions of the current MTFS are prudent given the level of future uncertainty and potential for change.

SECTION H – THE COUNCIL’S RESERVE STRATEGY & CAPITAL SPENDING

Reserves Position/ Strategy

The Council builds up income streams that result from, for example, capital receipts (eg sale of assets) and/ or year-end underspends. Such resources tend to be 'one off' in nature and the Council has a specific strategy in place for using/ retaining this type of income.

The position on our level of reserves is regularly reviewed and updated. A report on our reserves position is submitted alongside the MTFS and will detail all funding streams (capital and revenue) that are available for strategic priorities across the 2019 -2022 period.

As outlined previously, our strategy for using one-off resources is split between:-

- Investing in priority one off / capital investment schemes that focus on delivering economic regeneration or social value;
- Revenue 'invest to save' priorities. An example of this is the investment in our SEN-D programme. The SEN-D programme has been reporting an ongoing and increasing year end shortfall over the past 3-4 years. As part of our strategy, one off funding is now being used to address the deficit and support the service in putting a plan in place to deliver a sustainable financial position in future.

NB In very exceptional circumstances reserves may be used as an overall bridging strategy for the Council's budget however this has not been necessary for a number of years.

An updated reserves position has been reported into Cabinet which shows the following position.

	£M
General Fund Resources:	
General Fund Resources	108.0
Existing Capital Programme	(71.8)
Revised Revenue Contingencies	(6.0)
Glassworks Contingency	(2.0)
General Fund Resources Available for Immediate Investment	28.2
HRA / Berneslai Homes Surpluses	21.8
General Fund / Housing Resources Available for Immediate Investment	50.0

Since this time, further reserves have been identified for release as follows:-

- Reserves totalling **£4.4M** were initially set aside as a 'one off' contingency to deal with burgeoning ASC pressures and other future Council priorities. These are no longer required, as in the interim period, the ASC monitoring position has significantly improved. In addition, the Government has also recently announced further one off allocations of £4.5M to address ASC/ CSC pressures;
- The quarter 2 monitoring position is showing a year end outturn of **£2.8M** which can be prudently released into general reserves for one off use;
- Additional one off funding announced in the 2019/20 finance settlement of **£0.9M** relating to the Governments' Business Rates Levy Account Surplus Fund;
- Additional NHB grant of £0.3M for 2019/20 and an additional adjustment to our 2017/18 allocation of £0.2M. On the basis of this, we have prudently increased the assumption on our future NHB allocations by a further £0.6M in 2020-22;

It should also be noted that there are currently a number of funding bids that are currently being progressed particularly in relation to submissions into Sheffield City Region. It is intended to incorporate the outcome of these funding bids into the ongoing review of the MTFS and reserves strategy which will be reported into Cabinet in due course.

The updated reserves position is therefore:-

Updated Reserves Position	£M
General Fund / Housing Resources Available for Immediate Investment	50.0
Uncommitted additional ASC grant	4.4
Q2 forecasted underspend	2.8
Surplus Business Rates Levy Account	0.9
New Homes Bonus	1.1
Revised Position	59.2

Prior to releasing these balances for use, the Council (on the advice of the s151 officer) establishes an appropriate level of retained balances. In advising on an appropriate level there are a number of issues that need to be taken into consideration:-

- Excessive balances can be an opportunity cost to the tax payer with additional spending on services not taking place or Council Tax increases being higher than they would otherwise be;
- Retained balances earn income and can provide internal funding for capital expenditure rather than borrowing;
- Balances that are too low may put the organisation at risk if unexpected demands occur at short notice.

The Council has already established a Minimum Working Balance (MWB) of £15M for General Fund services. It is recommended that the MWB remains at

£15M especially in light of the future uncertainty facing the Council (as outlined throughout this document) as well as the increasing difficulty of implementing the scale and nature of savings required to balance the forecast. This leaves the full £59.2M available for strategic use.

Capital Strategy

The approach for utilising available reserves is captured in our Capital Strategy.

The Capital Strategy forms a key part of the Council's overall planning process. It provides a mechanism by which capital expenditure and investment decisions are aligned over the medium term (five year) planning period with the Council's [Corporate Plan](#) and its key priorities.

This Strategy sets the framework for all aspects of the Council's capital and investment expenditure including prioritisation, governance, planning, outcomes, management, funding and monitoring. This also links to the Council's other strategies and plans eg Treasury Management and Reserves Strategies.

On the basis of this strategy, services have submitted outline capital investment proposals for consideration against the total resource available. To assist with the prioritisation process, these proposals have been organised into three main categories due to the restricted nature of some elements of the funding and to take on board the s151 officer's advice in relation to taking on additional borrowing.

The three categories are:-

- **Accelerated Growth schemes;** Accelerating growth schemes are proposals that will stimulate economic development with accompanying future income streams. Such schemes will ensure the borough maintains a level of regeneration that ensures it is not left behind whilst producing an economic return on its investment. It is proposed that the Council considers modest additional borrowing for these types of schemes mainly to provide gap funding to developers where the balance of risk lies away from the Council.
- **Non-accelerating growth schemes;** Non-accelerating growth schemes are schemes that do not necessarily generate economic growth or produce a financial return to the Council but serve to fulfil the Council's wider corporate objectives. It is proposed to utilise the Council's own general fund resources as and when these become available.
- **Housing schemes;** Schemes specifically relating to housing investments are focused on increasing the Council's housing stock and stimulating the private housing market. The proposed funding of such schemes is to use the Council's HRA reserves, BH surpluses and regional/ national funding opportunities. It should be noted that the HRA Reserves element of the funding is restricted to purely Council Housing proposals and therefore will be solely used on these types of schemes.

Cabinet have put forward the following priority schemes for approval in principle as set out below:-

Theme	Value of Capital Proposals (£M)
Accelerating Growth	16.4
Non Accelerating Growth	4.9
Housing	19.9
Total	41.2

The approval of the above schemes results in the following available reserves position:-

Updated Reserves Position	£M
General Fund / Housing Resources Available for Immediate Investment	59.2
Priority Schemes (as above)	41.2
Net Available	18.0
Less: HRA / housing related resources	-1.9
General Fund / Non Ring Fenced Resources Available for Immediate Investment	16.1

The above position includes ring fenced HRA reserves that need to be used to meet specified conditions. Netting down all housing related reserves from the overall total results in £16.1M remaining for General Fund purposes.

At this stage, it is recommended that this amount of £16.1M is set aside as a contingency from the ongoing 'Brexit' uncertainty particularly in light of the major economic programmes / projects that the Council is committed to taking forward in its capital programme.

SECTION I APPENDICES

Appendix A – Detailed Medium Term Financial Forecast

Appendix B - Capital Investment Strategy

Appendix C - Treasury Management Strategy

Appendix D - Financial Resilience Strategy

**2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
DETAILED MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL FORECAST 2019-2021**

	FORECAST 2019/20 £m		FORECAST 2020/21 £m		FORECAST 2021/22 £m	
EXPENDITURE:						
1. Base Net Expenditure (Net of Schools)						
Revised Base Position		168.988		169.064		168.871
2. Fixed and Ongoing (already reported)						
Pay Award, National Insurance and NJC Pay Review in 19/20	2.385		2.000		2.000	
Increments	0.735		0.401		0.401	
National Living Wage /Inflationary Increases	1.715		1.832		1.832	
Other Inflation (inc BSF)	0.923		0.965		0.965	
Financing Capital New Starts Programme (including FYE from Previous Years)	0.270		0.350		0.850	
Housing Benefit admin subsidy grant reduction	0.300					
Public Health loss of grant	0.451					
Improved Better Care Fund (BCF)	-4.200					
Reinvestment of Better Care Fund potentially required	0.800		-2.000			
One off Adult Social Care Grant	-0.546					
Change in Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) policy	0.000					
Budgeted in year surplus	0.194		-0.194		0.000	
		3.027		3.354		6.048
3. Investment & Other Policy Issues						
Improved Better Care Fund (FYE of investment decision already made)			1.188			
Cost of Care (Residential Fees)	0.449		0.750			
Town Centre Issues (Market Rents and Glassworks - Shortfall in Income)	-0.474		2.300			
MRP Provision	0.220		0.220		0.220	
Provision for Youth Zone			0.300			
		0.195		4.758		0.220
4. Demographic and Demand						
Waste	0.200		0.200		0.200	
Home To School	0.200		0.200		0.200	
Adults Social Care (Demographics and other pressures)	0.419		0.605		0.604	
Additional Service Pressures - SEN(D) and Home to School Transport	0.700		0.000		0.000	
Children's Social Care (Demographics/base issues)	0.200		0.195		0.195	
Demographics Contingency	0.900					
		2.619		1.200		1.199
TOTAL EXPENDITURE BEFORE EFFICIENCIES		174.829		178.376		176.338
5. Efficiency Proposals						
2020 Efficiency Programme	-5.765		-9.505			
		-5.765		-9.505		
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		169.064		168.871		176.338
RESOURCES:						
8. Core Resources						
<u>Council Tax</u>						
Council Tax Income inc Base	89.311		95.063		98.263	
Council Tax Collection Fund Surplus	3.115		2.615		2.000	
		92.426		97.678		100.263
<u>Business Rates Retention (BRR) scheme</u>						
Local Share - Business Rates (net 50% share)	22.314		22.814		23.614	
Local Share - Top Up Grant	31.640		32.240		32.840	
S31 Grant for 2% Capping - Top Up	0.552		0.552		0.552	
Revenue Support Grant (RSG)	19.021		12.745		8.539	
		73.527		68.351		65.545
<u>S31 Grant Per NNDR1 form (Business Rates)</u>						
S31 Grant for Small Business Rate Relief	3.035		3.035		3.035	
		3.035		3.035		3.035
Core Resources b/f		168.988		169.064		168.843
9. Change in Resources						
<u>Council Tax</u>						
Council Tax increase in tax base	1.667		1.200		1.300	
Council Tax Collection Fund Surplus	-0.500		-0.615			
Council Tax increase (@ 4.5% 19/20 inc ASC & 2 thereafter 19/20 inc ASC)	4.085		2.000		2.100	
		5.252		2.585		3.400
<u>Business Rates Retention (BRR) scheme</u>						
Increase in local Share to 75%						
Local Share Business Rate Growth @ 50% share	0.500		0.800		1.000	
Additional S31 Grant for Policy Changes						
Top Up Grant @ 2%	0.600		0.600		0.600	
S31 grant for CPI cap - Top Up						
Revenue Support Grant	-6.276		-4.206		-2.362	
		-5.176		-2.806		-0.762
TOTAL RESOURCES		169.064		168.843		171.481
NET SHORTFALL		0.000		0.028		0.000

This page is intentionally left blank

**THE CAPITAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY
2019/20**

INDEX

SECTION	CONTENTS
1.	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY
2.	STRATEGY FRAMEWORK
3.	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What is Capital Expenditure? • Capital Programme Governance & Prioritisation Process • Capital Planning & Approvals Process • Capital Planning Strategy • Capital Programme 2019/20
4.	THE COUNCIL'S CAPITAL ASSETS & MANAGEMENT OF THOSE ASSETS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What Type of Capital Assets Does The Council Control? • Asset Management Strategies / Plans • Planned Asset Maintenance
5.	CAPITAL FUNDING
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How is Capital Expenditure Funded? • The Council's Funding Types • External Funding Opportunities • Capital Funding Strategy
6.	TREASURY MANAGEMENT
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What is Treasury Management? • The Treasury Management Strategy • The Council's Borrowing Need, The External Debt Position & Associated Debt Limits • Borrowing Strategy • Debt Repayment Policy • Other Long-Term Liabilities
7.	COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY / INVESTMENTS & RISK APPETITE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What is Commercialism? • Treasury Management Investment Strategy • Commercial Strategy • Non Treasury Investments • Risk Appetite Statement
8.	KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal Resources • External Resources • Members
9.	REFERENCES

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 This Capital Investment Strategy has been prepared in accordance with the CIPFA Prudential Code 2017 which local authorities must 'have regard to' when carrying out their duties in England under Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003.

1.2 The Capital Investment Strategy forms a key part of the Council's overall planning process. It provides a mechanism by which capital expenditure and investment decisions are aligned over a medium term (five year) planning period with the Council's [Corporate Plan](#) and the three core priorities that it looks to achieve:

- thriving and vibrant economy;
- people achieving their potential;
- strong and resilient communities; and
- one council.

1.3 This Capital Investment Strategy sets the framework for all aspects of the Council's capital and investment expenditure including prioritisation, governance, planning, outcomes, management, funding and monitoring. It is also linked and cross referenced to the Council's other strategies and plans.

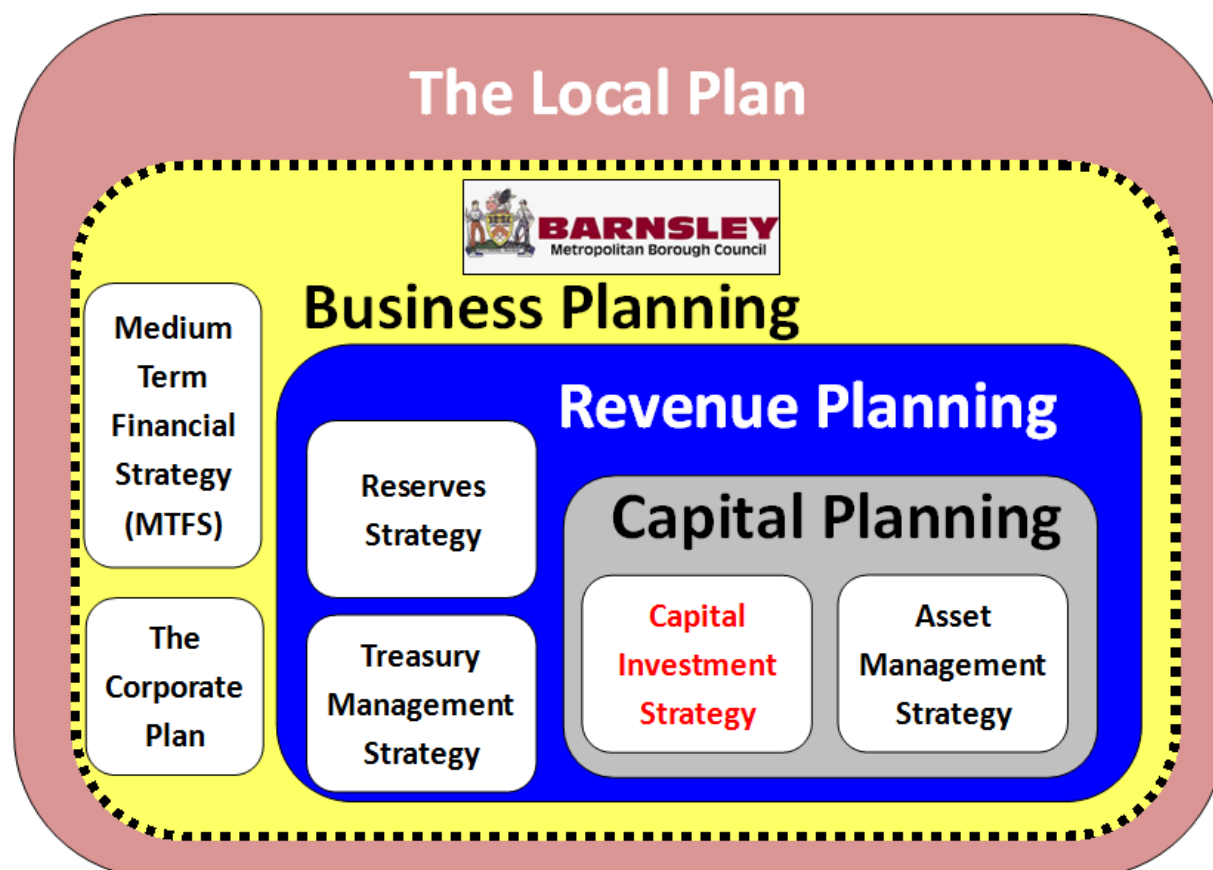
1.4 The objectives of the Capital Investment Strategy are to:

- Provide a framework together with a clear set of objectives, within the CIPFA codes and statutory legislation, by which new projects are evaluated to ensure that all new funding is targeted at meeting the priorities within the Council's Corporate Plan;
- Set out how the Council identifies, programmes and prioritises funding requirements and proposals arising from business plans submitted through its Capital Oversight Board, following a stringent gateway appraisal mechanism comprising of Outline Business Case (OBC), progressing to Full Business Cases (FBC) before the necessary approval;
- Consider options available for funding expenditure and how resources may be maximised to generate investment in the area. To determine a prudent, affordable and self-sustaining funding policy framework, whilst minimising or mitigating the ongoing revenue implications of any such investment;
- Identify the resources available for investment over the MTFS planning period;
- Ensure the strategy has an overall balance of risk on a range of projects over time, funding mechanism and rate of return; and

- Establish effective arrangements for the management of expenditure including the assessment of project outcomes, budget profiling, deliverability, outcomes, value for money and security, liquidity and yield of investments.

2. STRATEGY FRAMEWORK

- 2.1 The framework established by the Prudential Code supports local strategic planning, local asset management planning and proper option appraisal.
- 2.2 This Capital Investment Strategy has been considered within the overarching context of the Council's adoption of the Local Plan, which sets out the long term, strategic plan for the Borough as a whole, delivered by the private sector, other public sector agencies and the Council.
- 2.3 The Local Plan considers the future use of all land within the borough, including Barnsley Town Centre, and establishes policies and proposals up to the year 2033. The Local Plan sets the framework that considers planning applications and coordinates investment decisions that affect the towns, villages and countryside of Barnsley.
- 2.4 The Local Plan includes policies to deliver:
- housing;
 - retail, leisure and commercial development;
 - education, health, police and community facilities;
 - support for transport, minerals, energy, telecoms, water supply and sewage treatment;
 - energy, including renewable sources;
 - the protection and improvement of historic and countryside areas; and
 - the protection of homes and properties from flooding.
- 2.5 The Capital Investment Strategy forms an fundamental part of the Council's overall planning process and, like the other budget papers, is formulated within the context of the overarching Future Council Strategy which establishes the principles by which the Council will achieve the overall Corporate Plan, including the Medium Term Financial Strategy framework
- 2.6 The Capital Investment Strategy is an integral part of the Medium Term Financial Strategy as it complements and informs various elements of the budget setting cycle, predominately the Treasury Management and Reserves strategies respectively.
- 2.7 The graph below shows how the Capital Investment Strategy fits into the wider planning framework and the links into the budget process.



- 2.8 There are extensive connections between the Council's various strategies and plans due primarily to the way they interrelate with and inform each other. Where applicable, these are cross-referenced throughout the Capital Investment Strategy and vice versa.

3 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

What is Capital Expenditure?

- 3.1 An understanding of what constitutes capital expenditure is fundamental to realising the benefits that an authority can obtain under the Prudential Framework.
- 3.2 The Local Government Act 2003, which includes the legislation for the capital finance system, does not specify what precisely constitutes capital expenditure.

Instead it:

- Refers to "expenditure of the authority which falls to be capitalised in accordance with proper practices; and
 - Enables the Secretary of State to prescribe by regulation that the spending of a particular local authority shall, or shall not, be treated as capital expenditure.
- 3.3 The Council defines capital expenditure/investment as "Expenditure on the acquisition, creation, or enhancement of non-current assets". Non-current

assets include those items of land, property and plant/equipment, which have a useful life of more than one year.

3.4 The following categories of expenditure will require capital resources to fund their purpose:

- The acquisition, reclamation, enhancement or laying out of land exclusive of roads, buildings or other structures;
- The acquisition, construction, preparation, enhancement or replacement of roads, buildings and other structures;
- The acquisition, installation or replacement of movable or immovable plant, machinery, apparatus, vehicles and vessels;
- The making of advances, grants or other financial assistance towards expenditure or on the acquisition of investments;
- The acquisition of share capital or loan capital; and
- The acquisition of computer software, plus the in-house preparation of it, provided that the intention is to use the software for at least 1 year.

3.5 Enhancement of an existing fixed asset means:

- To lengthen the useful life of the asset; or
- To increase substantially the open market value of the asset; or
- To increase substantially the extent to which the asset can be used for the purposes of or in connection with the functions of the Council.

3.6 There are two additional situations where expenditure may be capitalised:

- The Secretary of State makes a direction that the expenditure is permitted to be treated as capital expenditure. For example, the Secretary of State issued a capitalisation direction to allow local authorities the opportunity to apply for redundancy expenditure to be treated as capital instead of revenue. These directions are only issued in exceptional circumstances; and
- Expenditure incurred on works to any land or building in which the Council has no future direct control or benefit from the resultant assets, which would be capital expenditure if the local authority had an interest in that land or building. This is commonly known as (Revenue Expenditure Funded by Capital Under Statute) (REFCUS).

3.7 Unless expenditure qualifies as capital, it will normally fall outside the scope of the framework and therefore be charged to revenue in the period that the expenditure is incurred. If expenditure meets the definition of capital, there may be opportunity to finance the outlay from available

resources (reserves / receipts) or by spreading the cost over future years' revenues (borrowing) where it is prudent to do so.

De Minimis

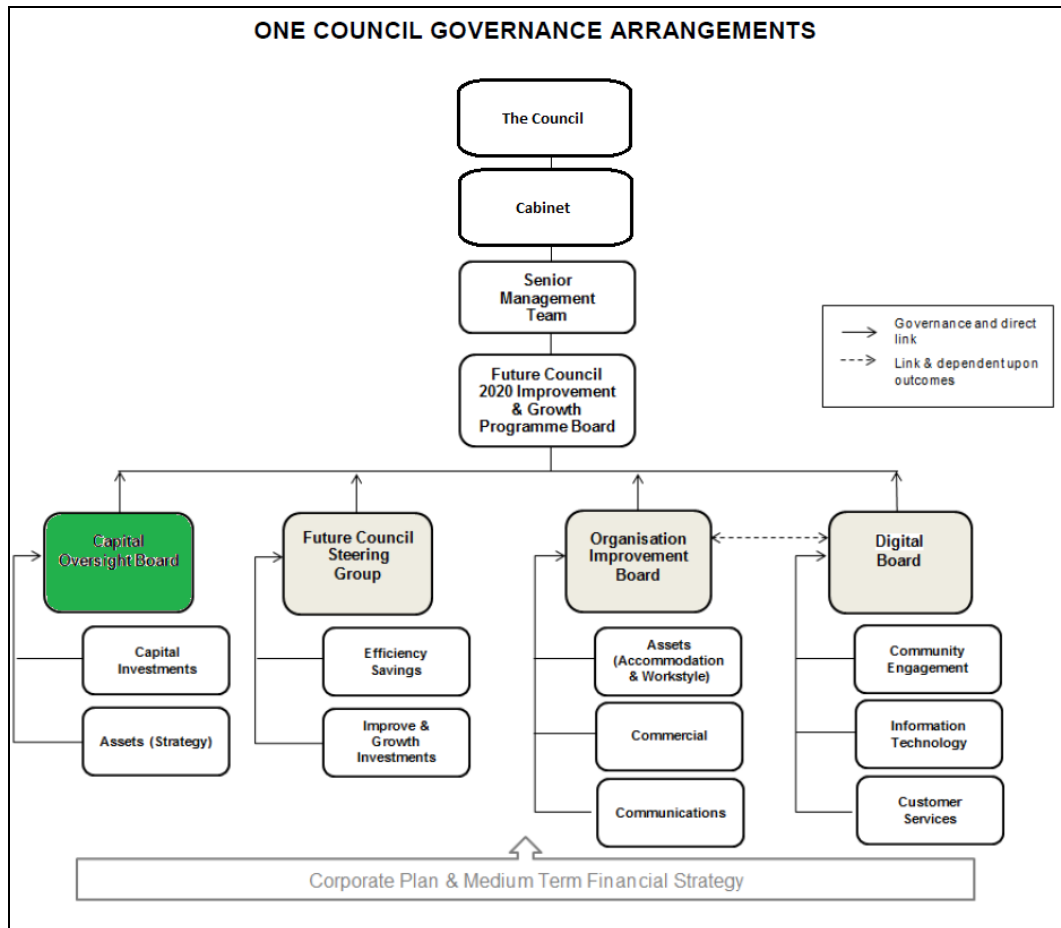
- 3.8 The Council operates a de-minimus limit of **£10,000**. This means that, whilst expenditure may meet the definition of capital expenditure, the Council will treat that expenditure as revenue, if the amount is below the de-minimus threshold.

Flexible Use of Capital Receipts

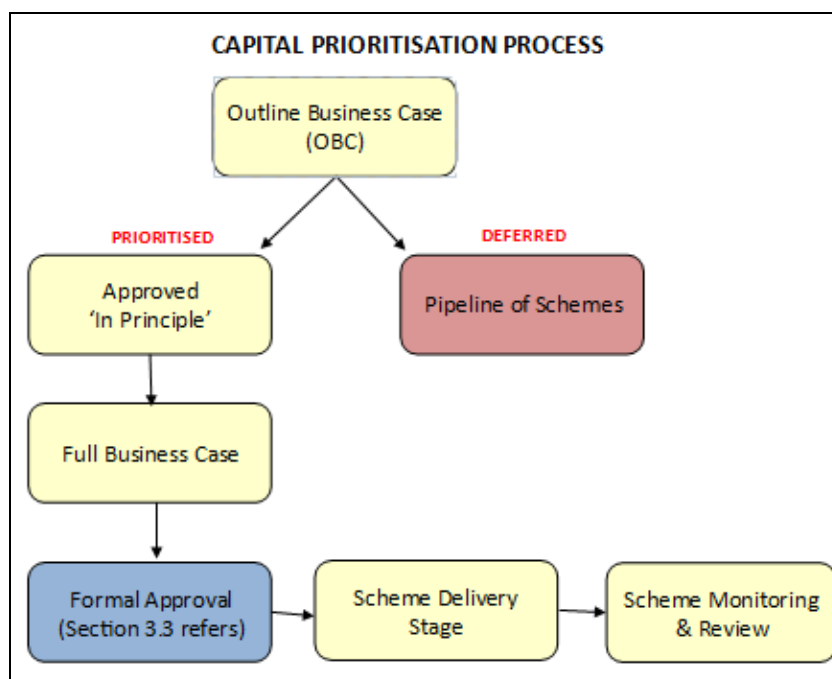
- 3.9 The Council also has the opportunity to utilise its capital receipts (which are ordinarily to be used on capital expenditure), on revenue expenditure relating to service transformation projects that are expected to generate revenue savings to the Council.
- 3.10 Some examples include: funding the cost of service reconfiguration, restructuring or rationalisation, sharing the costs of senior management, improving systems and processes to tackle fraud and corruption and setting up commercial or alternative delivery models to deliver services more efficiently and bring in revenue.
- 3.11 The Council has, at this time, not exercised this flexibility.

Capital Programme Governance & Prioritisation Process

- 3.12 The nature of capital schemes means that they are often, complex, high risk, high profile and are delivered over a multi-year period. Additionally, the implications and legacy of capital schemes are far reaching.
- 3.13 For these reasons, it is important that the Council adopts and maintains a consistent and robust approach to the development, prioritisation and delivery of capital schemes.
- 3.14 As part of the governance arrangements embedded within the One Council Framework, the Capital Oversight Board is an established body within that overall governance structure – as shown below.



- 3.15 The main responsibility and focus of the Capital Oversight Board is to review, challenge and ultimately prioritise capital projects as they work through the capital framework (outlined in the paragraphs below), ensuring alignment to the Council's overall corporate priorities within the finite resources that are available.
- 3.16 The prioritisation process is shown in the figure below and each stage is explained in the subsequent paragraphs.



Outline Business Case

- 3.17 At this stage, services complete an outline business case, which demonstrates their proposal from a high-level point of view including, for example, the indicative financial requirements, the anticipated financial and non-financial returns and how the proposal would contribute to the Council's objectives.
- 3.18 Members of the Capital Programme Oversight Board then rank each outline business case based on the initial assessment against four scoring and three non-scoring criteria as described below:

No.	Scored Criteria	Scoring Weighting	No.	Non-Scored Criteria
1	Does the proposal deliver efficiency (financial and non-financial) and / or clear return on investment?	30%	1	Impact on corporate priorities
2	Will the proposal lever in other funding sources and investment? E.g. voluntary sector, private sector, SCR	30%	2	Is the investment required for staffing?
3	What are the measurable outputs / outcomes?	20%	3	Timing of return on investment
4	Is there a clear and robust evidence base for doing the scheme?	20%		

- 3.19 The outline business cases are ranked into score order and considered against the total resources identified at that time which results in two lists:
- Pipeline of schemes; and
 - Schemes approved in principle.

Pipeline of Schemes

- 3.20 The pipeline of schemes represents those schemes that are not currently prioritised under the above process and are in effect deferred in terms of progression at that point. Where future resources are identified, these schemes are considered together with all other identified schemes including any new emerging priorities to derive a live pipeline of schemes.

Approved 'in Principle' Schemes

- 3.21 Once schemes have been prioritised, they are deemed approved 'in principle' which means that, given the outline business case, the project is approved to progress through to the full business case stage. The terminology of 'approved in principle' is to distinguish between this and formal Cabinet approval.
- 3.22 Ordinarily, the 'approved in principle' schemes are included in the budget papers that are considered by Cabinet. At this stage, Cabinet would be provisionally approving the setting aside of the resources for such schemes whilst awaiting subsequent reports outlining the detailed business case and associated funding implications.
- 3.23 It should be noted that this list is not intended to be a static position, it is meant to be fluid to allow flexibility in terms of dealing with any unforeseen

emerging priority that becomes apparent. A reprioritisation exercise would be undertaken to include the revised priority if it was deemed more of a priority than other schemes, obviously managed within the finite financial envelope at that point in time.

Full Business Case

- 3.24 Each scheme is then subject to a full and detailed business case, that gives further information around the particulars of the scheme. These business cases are presented to the Capital Oversight Board and SMT respectively, where they are scrutinised and challenged on their robustness and the assumptions therein. Any amendments are weaved in, where applicable and subsequently signed off as approval to progress to the next stage by the Board.

Formal Approval

- 3.25 A formal approval report is then sought outlining the proposal to be considered by the appropriate approval level. The type of formal approval is dictated by the overall capital value of the scheme and follows the Authority's governance and approval arrangements, as outlined in paragraph 3.14.

Scheme Delivery Phase

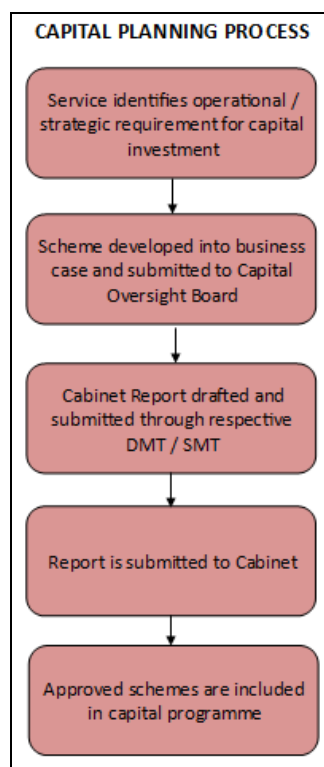
- 3.26 Once approved, the scheme is consolidated into the Council's capital programme and budget assigned as per the approvals accordingly. Project managers can commence incurring expenditure against that budget and the scheme is in delivery phase.

Scheme Monitoring & Review

- 3.27 During the delivery phase, project managers work closely with finance staff to monitor the financial position over the life of the scheme and identify any potential issues relatively early to allow mitigation actions to be implemented.
- 3.28 Updates on both the operational and financial performance of each scheme are given to the Capital Oversight Board on a quarterly basis as well as being included in the overall Council capital programme quarterly budget monitoring reports that are presented to Cabinet throughout the financial year.
- 3.29 Upon completion of the scheme, an investment benefits template is completed by the project manager and submitted to the Capital Oversight Board with the intention of presenting the realised benefits from the scheme and any learning points, positive or negative, for consideration on future schemes.

Capital Planning & Approval Process

- 3.30 The Council's capital planning process is shown in the figure below and each stage is explained in the subsequent paragraphs. The process is continuous throughout the financial year with the main budget-setting element at the start of the financial year seen as the major component to it.



Service Identifies Requirement

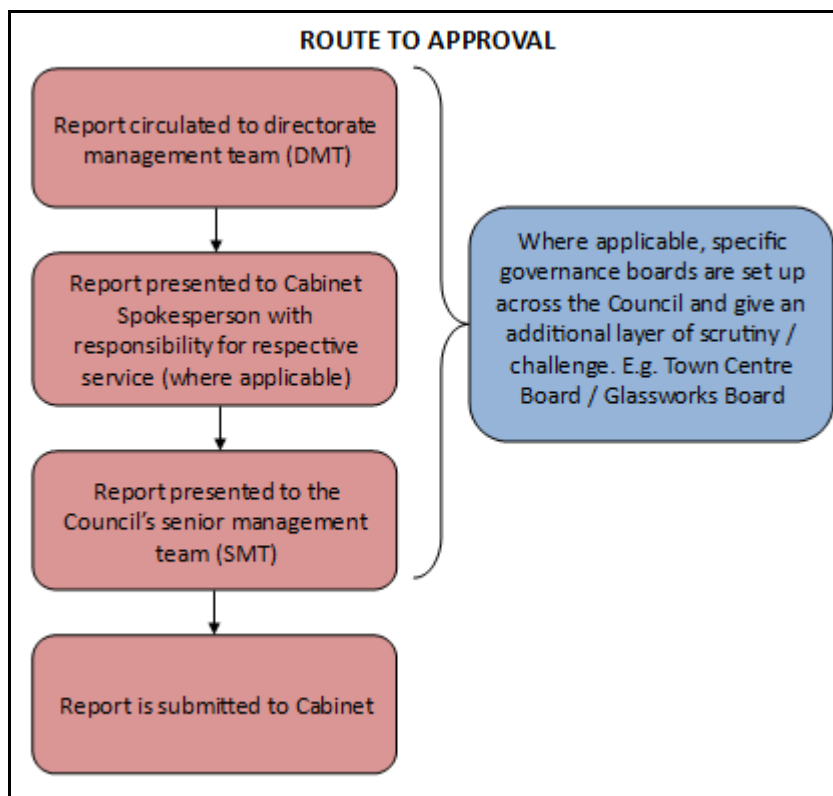
- 3.31 Through the Council strategic planning arrangements, individual business units are responsible for setting their own objectives, aligned to the Council's overall corporate plan. Where a requirement is identified, whether it be strategic or for service delivery, these requirements are built into both operational and financial plans and duly considered.

Scheme Developed to Business Case

- 3.32 Schemes that are deemed priority, whether specific funding has been sourced, or whether the requirement is a call on the Council's overall available resources, identified through the Reserves Strategy, a business case is compiled in conjunction with the process explained in paragraph 3.16. The implications from both capital and revenue perspectives are considered using a whole life cycle costing methodology.

Cabinet Report Produced

- 3.33 Once the business case is established, formal approval is sought and drafted for consideration through the Council's reporting framework, which ordinarily goes through the following route:



Reports Submitted for Approval

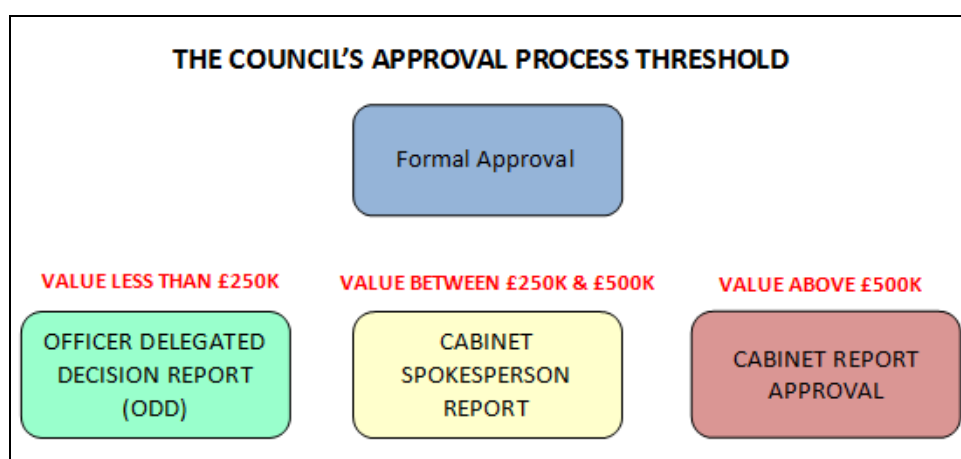
- 3.34 The annual budget papers for both the General Fund and the HRA are submitted to Cabinet for approval in January (HRA) and February (General Fund) respectively. These papers include indicative capital programmes for both areas, which include a combination of a high-level split between high-level work programmes and detailed schemes at this stage. Cabinet are, at this stage, approving the high-level resource allocations matched to the respective work programmes.
- 3.35 The budget papers incorporate both recurrent external resources that the Council receives, typically via government grants and the Council's own one off resources as identified through its Reserve Strategy and Borrowing Strategy. The Council updates its Reserves Strategy periodically throughout the financial year as the budget monitoring position develops and other issues emerge.
- 3.36 Where external funding bids are to be considered in the context of the above, the Council follows the principles set out in its Capital Funding Approach (section 5.38 refers) in respect of the holistic approach adopted. Furthermore, additional elected member consultation is sought at this point via the respective Cabinet representative for the service preparing the bid.
- 3.37 Individual services that are responsible for those work programmes then submit subsequent Cabinet reports that outline, on a more granular and detailed basis, how the resources set aside intend to be used on a scheme by scheme basis. This is based on a business plan that has been through the capital oversight board process. Cabinet are, at this stage, approving the capital expenditure plans.

Approved Schemes Included in Capital Programme

- 3.38 Following approval by Cabinet, these proposals, and their financial plans are included within the Council's Capital Programme and the individual schemes can commence in terms of delivery. See paragraphs 3.27 to 3.29 for commentary on the monitoring and review process.

Capital Programme Approval Thresholds

- 3.39 The Authority's constitution, financial regulations and governance arrangements set out the approval process, which governs the Council's capital programme.
- 3.40 The figure below sets out the type of approval required for each respective range thresholds for values of individual capital schemes. It should be noted that these thresholds are applicable only for schemes that are fully funded. Where the proposal is unfunded, such schemes require Cabinet approval regardless of value.



- 3.41 Where a proposal is politically sensitive, then, at the discretion of SMT, these particular reports may be submitted to Cabinet, regardless of value.

Capital Planning Strategy

- 3.42 The Council will therefore pursue an active strategy of:
- Where specific, external, ring-fenced resources are received, the responsible service prioritises the resources to the areas of greater need (using highways asset condition survey for example) within the requirements and stipulations within those specific funding agreements (e.g. School Condition Grant);
 - Where the Council receives general funding that have no restrictions, including its own resources, due consideration is given to the prioritisation process as described in paragraphs 3.16 through to 3.29 in the financial envelope identified. Reprioritisation exercises can take place as and when priorities emerge;
 - Consideration for using borrowing / leasing will be undertaken for specific gap funding requirements only where the risk resides with the developers and not with the Council. The significant investment in the

Glassworks Scheme in the medium terms means that only prudent and modest additions to the borrowing requirement will be considered and such schemes will be subject to a rigorous analysis to ensure that there is a strong evidence base for the expected future income streams/ economic return.

2020 Capital Programme

- 3.43 The Council is required to present to Cabinet for approval, its capital investment programme on an annual basis for both the general fund and HRA, that are included in the papers to Cabinet in February (GF) and January (HRA) respectively.

Area	Date Approved	Cabinet Ref
General Fund	On the agenda with this Capital Investment Strategy	N/A
Housing Revenue Account	9 th January 2019	Cab.9.1.2018

- 3.44 These papers outline the position for the forthcoming financial year then give an indicative position for the subsequent four years to give an outlook over the medium term 5-year period. The respective programmes are set within the context of this Capital Investment Strategy.
- 3.45 In addition, the capital plans from previous financial years are still included in the programme as multiyear capital projects finalise and complete.
- 3.46 Each project, for reporting purposes is aligned to the council priority that it contributes towards. The table below shows the capital programme including the 2019/20 budget setting papers for an indicative snapshot of the entire approved programme.

3.47 Indicative Capital Programme for 2018/19 through 2022/23 per Corporate Priority

<u>Corporate Priorities</u>	<u>Corporate Outcomes</u>	Existing GF Capital Programme £M	New Approvals - GF £M	Existing HRA Capital Programme £M	New Approvals – HRA £M	New Approvals – Specific Funding £M	Total BMBC Capital Programme £M
THRIVING & VIBRANT ECONOMY	(1) Create More & Better Jobs & Good Business Growth	16.790	4.770	-	-	-	21.560
	(2) Increase Skills To Get More People Working	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(3) Develop A Vibrant Town Centre	143.818	11.643	-	-	-	155.461
	(4) Strengthen Our Visitor Economy	8.724	-	-	-	-	8.724
	(5) Create More & Better Housing	10.736	2.548	143.796	17.313	2.758	177.151
	Sub Total	180.068	18.961	143.796	17.313	2.758	362.896
PEOPLE ACHIEVING THEIR POTENTIAL	(6) Every Child Attends a Good School	6.667	-	-	-	9.742	16.409
	(7) Early, Targeted Support For Those That Need It	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(8) Children & Adults Are Safe From Harm	0.359	-	-	-	-	0.359
	(9) People Are Healthier, Happier, Independent & Active	7.474	-	-	-	-	7.474
	Sub Total	14.500	-	-	-	9.742	24.242
STRONG & RESILIENT COMMUNITIES	(10) People Volunteering & Contributing Towards Stronger Communities	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(11) Protecting The Borough For Future Generations	32.273	4.900	-	-	8.725	45.898
	(12) Customers Can Contact Us Easily & Use More Services Online	0.530	-	-	-	-	0.530
	Sub Total	32.803	4.900	-	-	8.725	46.428
	Total	227.371	23.861	143.796	17.313	21.225	433.566

4 THE COUNCIL'S CAPITAL ASSETS & MANAGEMENT OF THOSE ASSETS

What Type of Capital Asset Does The Council Control?

- 4.1 The Council is responsible for a wide variety of capital assets, which are located physically throughout the Borough. The Authority controls, but not necessarily legally owns these assets, for a number of reasons:
- firstly, the Council may have inherited them as part of local government reorganisation and by virtue of the existence of the Council in its legal capacity as a local authority e.g. the road network and heritage assets;
 - secondly, the assets could have been purchased or enhanced by the Council through capital investment via its capital programmes over the years e.g. Industrial Sites and software packages such as SAP;
 - thirdly, the Council could have leased or financed the assets via PFI agreement e.g. BSF Schools and leased fleet vehicles; or
 - finally, the assets could be held as a strategic decision made by the Council e.g. loans made to third parties of financial assistance.
- 4.2 These assets are shown in the table below, with their respective value to the Authority as at the 31st March 2018, in accordance with the regulatory reporting requirements. It must be noted that these values does not necessarily constitute what the Authority actually paid for these assets as the asset base are valued regularly to their current existing use value and depreciated over its useful life.
- 4.3 It is important to understand the make-up of the overall Council asset base when considering this Capital Investment Strategy from the contextual viewpoint that ultimately the Council's capital (and revenue) programmes contribute towards maintaining, enhancing and adding to this asset base. A synopsis of each category, together with illustrative examples and commentary of any specific issues is shown in the subsequent paragraphs.

Asset Category	Value as at 31 st March 2018 £M
Council Dwellings	543.003
Other Land & Buildings	341.663
Vehicles, Plant, Furniture & Equipment	5.979
Infrastructure Assets	252.227
Heritage & Community Assets	10.427
Assets Under Construction	15.909
Surplus & Held for Sale Assets	9.802
Intangible Assets	1.383
Long Term Investments	4.767
Long Term Debtors	2.728

Council Dwellings

- 4.4 Council dwellings represent the Council's social housing stock held in its role as housing authority, which are held in the Council's HRA and are required to be separately treated from GF activity as per the statutory ring-fence arrangements.
- 4.5 The Council's dwellings are subject to a decency standard, called the Barnsley Home Standard, which continues the Decent Homes Standard as previously set out by Government. Within this context, as part of the HRA budget process, significant capital investment plans are proposed, in conjunction with the 30-year HRA business plan that ensures that this decency standard is maintained.
- 4.6 A further issue in respect of the council dwelling stock is the Right to Buy (RTB) agenda introduced by Government, which allows, within certain parameters, council tenants the right to buy their council home at a discount. To part mitigate the impact of this, again, as part of the HRA budget setting process, capital investment is planned in purchasing empty homes and new build programmes within the Borough to recycle back into housing stock.
- 4.7 In respect of the maintenance of the Council's dwellings, the HRA revenue budget sets aside a significant maintenance budget to ensure the upkeep of its dwelling portfolio. The HRA planned maintenance programme is outlined in paragraphs 4.59 through to 4.63.

Other Land & Buildings

- 4.8 Other land and buildings represent other operational assets of the Council, used in the provision of services, with examples including industrial estates, leisure centres and maintained schools.
- 4.9 The Asset Management Strategy sets out the Council's approach in respect of the management of its land and buildings, and is explained in further detail at paragraphs 4.28 and 4.29.
- 4.10 With respect to maintenance of these assets, the Council has a planned maintenance programme that ensures the upkeep of these assets, which is outlined in paragraphs 4.55 through to 4.58.

Vehicles, Plant, Furniture & Equipment

- 4.11 The vehicles, plant, furniture & equipment category is relatively self-explanatory and includes both leased and owned assets including wheeled bins, waste disposal vehicles and computer hardware.
- 4.12 The Council has a vehicle replacement programme and an IT Technology Refresh programmes to cater for future requirements in those areas. The vehicle replacement programme is applied in the context of the Fleet Strategy, which provides the overarching approach to how the Council disposes, and acquires its fleet vehicles (paragraphs 4.38 through 4.41 refers). Both of these programmes are managed in line with customer requirements and service needs accordingly.

- 4.13 In terms of replacement / renewal, where a priority is identified relating to VPF&E and necessitates an additional call on the Council overall resources, then the capital prioritisation process would apply accordingly.

Infrastructure Assets

- 4.14 Infrastructure assets are assets relating to roads, cycleway and footpath networks as well as its structures, street furniture, traffic management systems, street lighting and highway land.
- 4.15 The Highways Asset Strategy, as summarised in paragraphs 4.32 through to 4.37 below, demonstrates how the Council manages these assets over the medium term in respect of both maintenance and adoption of whole lifecycle costs that determines the approach of renewal and appropriate treatment.

Heritage & Community Assets

- 4.16 Heritage assets are assets that have historical, artistic, scientific, technological, geophysical or environmental qualities that are held and maintained principally for its contribution to knowledge and culture. Community assets are assets held in perpetuity by the Council for the benefit of its residents, often with some restriction to disposal.

Assets Under Construction

- 4.17 Assets under construction are capital assets that have yet to become operational at the reporting date i.e. they are still under construction and are not currently delivering services.

Surplus & Held for Sale Assets

- 4.18 Surplus assets are assets that are deemed surplus insofar as they are no longer providing services on the Council's behalf, but they are not designated held for sale.
- 4.19 Assets Held for Sale are assets that are, in financial reporting terms, designated held for sale which means they are actively being marketed and there is an expectation that these assets will be sold within the next 12 months.
- 4.20 The Asset Management Regeneration & Growth Plan, outlined in paragraph 4.30 to 4.31 would consider such assets against potential disposal requirements.

Intangible Assets

- 4.21 Intangible assets are non-physical; capital assets held by the Authority, examples include software packages.
- 4.22 In terms of replacement / renewal, where a priority is identified relating from an intangible asset point of view, if the proposal meant an additional

call on the Council overall resources, then the capital prioritisation process would apply accordingly.

Long Term Investments

- 4.23 Long-term investments in this context relate to strategic decisions made by the Council to invest in certain special purpose vehicles (SPV's) that support front line service delivery, which used capital resources to originally fund them – as opposed to treasury management investments that are purely for cash flow activity.
- 4.24 Where these shares/investments are redeemed, the receipt is treated as a capital receipt and it is Council policy to write down the Council's debt requirement with those receipts on a prudent basis.

Long Term Debtors

- 4.25 Similar to the long-term investments as outlined in paragraph 4.23 above, long term debtors in this context relate to strategic decisions made by the Council in respect of granting financial assistance and support to partner bodies as long term loans, again, using capital resources to originally fund these.
- 4.26 When these loans are repaid to back to Council, the receipt is treated as a capital receipt and it is Council policy to write down the Council's debt requirement with those receipts on a prudent basis.

Asset Management Strategies / Plans

- 4.27 The Council has a number of strategies relating to its assets to ensure that they are still fit for purpose and are as efficient as they can be as a strategic asset base, designed to support services in providing services to the taxpayer. Each of the following strategies has significant influence on the Council's capital programme and assists in shaping its priorities moving forwards.

Asset Management Strategy

- 4.28 Asset Management Strategy seeks to demonstrate that the Council is employing good practice in the management of its assets and is supporting the Council's strategic goals.
- 4.29 The Asset Strategy sets out the Council's key ambitions for the borough, taking into consideration six main themes:
- *Theme 1 - Opportunity Gap* - identifying and addressing the barriers and challenges to eliminate the opportunity gap and release the full potential in the Council's assets. Developing clear pathways to supporting the goals of other corporate plans and strategies;
 - *Theme 2 - Accelerated Growth Sites* - supporting regeneration and growth strategies to accelerate development opportunities. Building strong and lasting relationships with developers;

- *Theme 3 – Communities* - building strong and inclusive communities using asset based community development. Galvanising the strengths that already lie within communities to bring people together;
- *Theme 4 - One Public Estate* - supporting joint working across the public sector organisations to release land and property and boost economic growth, regeneration and integrated public services;
- *Theme 5 - Accommodation & Workstyle* - ensuring that our accommodation supports flexible and agile working. To provide reliable and efficient technology to mobilise employees and enable better and more efficient ways of working;
- *Theme 6 - Energy Management* - minimising our energy consumption and promotion of energy efficient design in new and refurbished buildings. Promotion of renewable energy.

Asset Management / Regeneration & Growth Plan

- 4.30 Following from the context set out in the Asset Management Plan, the Regeneration & Growth Plan outlines and identifies a rolling programme of potentially surplus land and property assets for future year's disposals and/or regeneration.
- 4.31 The Regeneration & Growth Plan supports the Medium Term Financial Strategy and Reserves Strategy respectively by identifying the potential level of one off resources that may be available to support the overall Capital Investment Plan through maximisation of capital receipts and development opportunities through the ongoing review of the Council's assets.

Highway Asset Management Strategy

- 4.32 A high quality highway network asset will contribute to the Council's corporate priorities for growth and prosperity by supporting economic growth through business, commuting and leisure activities.
- 4.33 To achieve this ambition, a whole-life approach to the management of the highway asset has been embraced by building in best-practice methods to deliver the optimum value for money. This output-based approach allows consideration of wider strategic objectives whilst factoring in local priorities. The resulting analysis seeks to ensure that our forward maintenance programme meets the needs of the council and its wider community.
- 4.34 Using this intelligence based approach for the identification and prioritisation of planned maintenance, we will develop long (5+ years), medium (3 year) and short-term (annual) programmes for the asset with prioritisation being transparent and evidence based.
- 4.35 Life cycle plans will consider the condition of the asset and assess its future performance by applying agreed risk and investment policies, which

will be used to develop the works programmes and strategies required to achieve our service objectives.

- 4.36 The Council will seek to maintain a record of the entire asset, from creation to disposal, which will encompass the main work activities used in the management of a highway network:

- 1) *Operations and Maintenance*: Activities undertaken to ensure the efficient operation and serviceability of the asset;
- 2) *Renewal*: Provision for progressive replacement of individual assets that have reached the end of their useful life and which cannot be sustained by routine maintenance alone; and
- 3) *Development*: Improvement of systems that currently perform below set target service standards or that need upgrading to meet future demand.

- 4.37 From this collated information, appropriate maintenance interventions are derived in accordance with the principles of whole life costs with the aim of maximising our resource to extend the life of the asset.

The Fleet Strategy

- 4.38 The Council currently operates and maintains a fleet of over 440 vehicles, plant and equipment. These assets range from a waste disposal vehicle, to a tractor, to a simple car.

- 4.39 On average, Council vehicles have a useful life of between four and eight years. The actual useful life depends for example the type of vehicle required, how well the vehicle is maintained, service requirements and cost of financing.

- 4.40 A rolling programme of replacement is undertaken in line with the assets useful life and available resources. Before a vehicle is to be replaced, consideration is also given to a number of other factors. These include:

- Current and future service delivery needs;
- Alternative options e.g. does the vehicle have multiple uses or is there another way in which the service can be delivered without the use of the vehicle;
- Consideration of technological advances including introduction of electric vehicles;
- Financing options including lease or buy.

- 4.41 In order to seek approval to undertake vehicle replacement(s) a report is presented to Cabinet periodically, which identifies those vehicles to be replaced as well as highlighting what considerations have been given to the factors above.

Housing Strategy

- 4.42 The Council's Housing Strategy builds on housing and regeneration initiatives that have been delivered across the borough. It also builds on

the progress that Barnsley has made over a number of years towards achieving the long-term goal for the borough as ‘a successful, uniquely distinctive town that offers prosperity and a high quality of life for all’.

- 4.43 It sets out the Council’s ambitions for housing provision, investment and management in the borough over the next 20 years. The Council is prioritising actions with a series of four-year delivery plans, including the issues that are expected to be tackled first and the issues we expect to address over the long term. The plans will also show how we will use our resources and influence partners, particularly the private sector, to achieve our goals.
- 4.44 The housing delivery plan considers five main strategic objectives:
- Support new housing development;
 - Build high quality, desirable and sustainable homes;
 - Make best use of and improve existing housing stock;
 - Develop strong and resilient communities; and
 - Support younger, older and vulnerable people to live independently.

Transport Strategy

- 4.45 The Transport Strategy identifies and prioritises transport interventions associated with sustainable development to meet aspirations as set out in the Council’s Local Plan, the Jobs and Business Plan, the Housing Strategy, Economic Strategy and the Energy Strategy.
- 4.46 Many of the local accessibility and highway interventions will be delivered by the Council, but it is necessary to also work with partner organisations at a local, regional and national level to deliver this strategy. These will encompass other local authorities, local community groups, transport operators, health agencies, the South Yorkshire Passenger Transport Executive, Local Enterprise Partnership, Sheffield City Region, Leeds City Region, Highways England, Network Rail and Government Departments.
- 4.47 It is the Council’s priority for transport investment to support economic growth and to achieve a safe, sustainable community. The Council will utilise funding from a variety of sources, which are needed to realise our ambitions, with these supported by robust modelling and evidence base.
- 4.48 The four key transport priorities within the Transport Strategy sets out how the Council will achieve our vision to promote economic growth and improve the quality of life of Barnsley’s residents and are shown below:
- Promote Economic Growth and Strategic Connections;
 - Promote Inclusion, Accessibility, and Better Quality of Life;
 - Promote High Quality Natural Environment, Local Air Quality and Climate Change; and
 - Promote Safety, Security and Health.

Jobs & Business Growth Plan

- 4.49 The Jobs and Business Growth Plan was launched in 2014 and sets out a framework that sought to deliver a number of key projects, which would set Barnsley on the path of reshaping its economy to close the jobs and business gap.
- 4.50 The strategy has five key programme areas (Attracting Inward Investment, Investing in Infrastructure, Improving the Town Centre, Growing Existing Businesses and Higher Value Start-Ups), within these, 25 key projects were originally identified.
- 4.51 The key headlines are shown below:
- **Invest in Infrastructure** - Property Investment Fund (PIF) is a package of support, which is in place to help address market failure and encourage speculative development in key strategic employment sites;
 - **Town Centre** – a clear strategy for the regeneration of the town centre is being implemented and significant progress has been made in the demolition of redundant buildings, the development of a temporary market building and the commencement of the refurbishment of the Metropolitan Centre;
 - **Inward Investment** – an inward investment team has been established to co-ordinate the Barnsley Offer to potential inward investors and indigenous businesses looking to expand. Investment into the borough is increasing and is now at its highest level for eight years;
 - **Grow Existing Businesses** – the award winning Enterprising Barnsley programme of business support has continued to deliver significant private sector job growth and remains a key product in delivering future economic growth in Barnsley; and
 - **Launchpad** – significant progress has been made in delivering a universal business start-up programme, the establishment of the Sheffield City Region Launchpad helps to ensure a unified approach to start-up provision across the region.

Social Value Policy

- 4.52 The Council has recently adopted a Social Value Policy, which sets out how it approaches its actions and ultimately how it makes decisions, in the context of the wider, social benefits within the Borough.
- 4.53 This policy dovetails and aligns to the Council's overall vision of a Better Barnsley whilst also directly contributing towards the achievement of its core priorities. In respect of achieving the overall vision of a "Better Barnsley" from a Social Value perspective, the Council's philosophy is "Social Value – We Can Do Better".
- 4.54 The Council will achieve this vision through:
- **Supply Chain Management** – utilising local suppliers;
 - **Employment and Skills** – encouragement of local employment, use of apprentices;

- **Sustainability** – ensuring the longevity of the economy / jobs market etc. over both the medium and long-term horizons;
- **Economic Regeneration** – aligns and complements with the Jobs & Business Growth Plan in respect of growing and developing the Borough's economy.

Planned Asset Maintenance

General Fund Planned Asset Maintenance

- 4.55 The planned maintenance programme is based on the principles of good asset management practice supported by an asset management planning system in accordance with both Government and RICS guidelines.
- 4.56 The Assets team use a prioritisation methodology as to how best to utilise their resources through the planned maintenance programme, which is explained below:
1. A comprehensive list of the Authority's priorities is compiled from business unit plans. Due to the scale of the Council's maintenance backlog, this list always exceeds the resources available;
 2. A risk management system is used to prioritise the maintenance proposals against the available resources, i.e. worst first. Some items are prioritised by services alone because they are urgent health and safety risks;
 3. Assessment of available condition data is undertaken to globally prioritise all identified maintenance needs for the Authority in priority order.
- 4.57 The result of this exercise is that a schedule of maintenance priorities, originating from Service Plans, is produced.
- 4.58 A full review of cyclical maintenance in Council buildings is carried out annually, to ensure that the Council is meeting statutory and insurance obligations. A key benefit of a comprehensive cyclical maintenance programme is that by maintaining stock effectively, efficiency will be maximised and the life of components within buildings will be prolonged.

HRA Planned Asset Maintenance – The Social Housing Property Repairs & Improvement Contract (PRIP)

- 4.59 The Council is committed to investing in both its housing stock and its communities and considers an efficient and effective housing repairs, maintenance and capital improvements service across the Borough a top priority, and one of the keystones of Council policies.
- 4.60 Over the last decade, the Council has had excellent results from its Property Repairs and Improvement Partnership (PRIP) Contract with the appointed contractors.

- 4.61 The Contractor is required to deliver large-scale social housing maintenance and improvement works to the Council's housing stock including:
- Emergency and Out of Hours Repairs;
 - Reactive Day-to-Day Repairs;
 - Gas Repairs and Servicing;
 - Cyclical and Planned Maintenance;
 - Void Properties Maintenance;
 - Major and Minor Adaptations Work; and
 - Whole House / Elemental Capital Improvements.
- 4.62 The HRA revenue budget has a significant element set aside of its total budget for repairs and maintenance to its housing stock which, together with the Barnsley Homes programme from a capital perspective, ensure that the housing stock is to the decency standards.
- 4.63 The level of repairs and maintenance, in respect of the 30-year business plan, is sustained over that period which safeguards the Council's stock from disrepair and ultimately maintains a valuable income stream to the Council, through dwelling rents.

5 CAPITAL FUNDING

How is Capital Expenditure Funded?

- 5.1 The Council's Capital Programme is currently funded from a variety of sources, which are explained in the paragraphs below, together with the process by which these sources are used/prioritised and any wider implications moving forwards.
- 5.2 The Council's overall strategy with regards capital funding is to bring together the resources that it has it can control i.e. not ring-fenced / time limited, and considers them collectively against the Council's capital priorities holistically. Section 5.38 demonstrates this in greater depth and detail.
- 5.3 Each funding source and the specific variants on each funding source that the Council utilises are discussed in sections 5.4 to 5.30 below.

Funding Sources

Capital Receipts

- 5.4 The Council is able to generate capital receipts through the sale of surplus assets such as land and buildings. There are differing types of receipts that the Authority receives that are treated in different ways – these are explained in the paragraphs below.
- 5.5 *Earmarked Capital Receipts* – such receipts are that, once received, are earmarked for a specific purpose or use. Earmarkings are ordinarily stipulated at the point of approval relating to the disposal of certain assets. For example, the receipts from the disposal of the former secondary school sites are earmarked for writing down the Council debt requirement following the Building Schools for the Future (BSF) programme.
- 5.6 *Dwelling Receipts* – such receipts are those generated from the sale of the Council's dwellings (Council Houses). There are stipulations by Government about the use of these receipts. The gross receipts are split between:
- Contribution to Council's transaction costs (to revenue);
 - Government's share (payable to Government);
 - The Council's general share (retained by the Council – no restrictions to use);
 - Allowable Receipts (retained by the Council – no restrictions to use, though an internal adjustment would be required between GF and HRA CFR's if used on non-housing/economic regeneration schemes). These receipts notionally relate to the debt incurred by the Council in constructing/acquiring the council houses that have been sold;
 - 1-4-1 Receipts (retained by the Council – restrictions to use). The 1-4-1 receipts are restricted to: 1) use on increasing housing stock, 2) use within 3 years of receipt and 3) restricted to fund no more than 30% of the cost of such schemes.

- 5.7 *General Receipts* – such receipts are received with no restrictions as to their use. These ordinarily are receipts received from the adoption of the Asset Disposal Programme (as referred to in the Asset Management Strategy 2017-22). These resources are held corporately, pending the Authority's Reserve Strategy and MTFS, which makes them available for consideration against the Council's corporate capital priorities.

Reserves

- 5.8 The Council holds both general fund and HRA reserves on its balance sheet respectively, that are generally as a result of an accumulation of previous years' underspends against approved budgets.
- 5.9 Both HRA and General Fund reserves can be applied to either revenue or capital expenditure though HRA reserves must be spent on housing activities as per the ring-fence arrangements, as stipulated by legislation.
- 5.10 The reserves held ordinarily fall within one of these three categories:
- Service Earmarkings – these are resources held for specific service delivery reasons that will complete in future years;
 - Minimum Working Balance – as determined by the Section 151 Officer for unforeseen events / contingency from both GF and HRA perspectives; or
 - Corporate Priorities – these are resources held for future identified prioritised schemes / pressures, of which the capital priorities are included.
- 5.11 The respective reserves strategies for GF and HRA follow the same principles, which are outlined below:
- Reserves are only used for one off investments, which tend to be typically capital in nature;
 - Any available resources identified, over and above service specific reserves are considered holistically together with the view to prioritise accordingly;
 - The level and type of reserves held is periodically reviewed for adequacy and necessity with any reserves no longer needed, considered against the wider prioritisation requirements.

Revenue Funding (RCCO)

- 5.12 The Council can use revenue resources to fund capital projects on a direct basis and ordinarily, this is done on a specific scheme/project basis, usually of relatively small scale. This is due to the impact of austerity measures imposed by the Government, which has seen the Council's revenue budget reduced and therefore, has limited options in this area.

Capital Grants

- 5.13 A large proportion of the capital funding that the Council receives relates to capital grants, of which there are generally two main types, recurrent and one-off.

- 5.14 *Recurrent Grants* – these external grant allocations are received by the Council annually and relates to major areas of the Council's capital programme e.g. Highways funding via Sheffield City Region, School Condition & Basic Needs Grant from the Department for Education and Disabled Facilities Grant from the Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government.
- 5.15 *One-off Grants* – by definition, these grants are received for one off projects/schemes and are usually subject to a bidding / application process. Certain grant bodies require a 'match' funding element, which ultimately means that the Council has to contribute its own resources as a commitment to the scheme. Where the responsible service has specific resources available for the match element, then this can be used. Where it does not, then the match element is treated like a capital call on the Council's own capital resources and therefore included in the prioritisation process accordingly.
- 5.16 Both types of grants (recurrent / one off) may have conditions and restrictions regarding what it can be used on and the time limit in doing so, where applicable.
- 5.17 *Grants with Restrictions* – where restrictions are applied to grants, this means that the Council is restricted as to what they can spend the grant on. Therefore, the Council aligns these specific grants to the schemes that satisfy the inherent conditions of the grants.
- 5.18 *Grants with No Restrictions* – where the Council receives any grant that is not subject to any conditions or restrictions, these resources are held corporately, pending the Authority's Reserve Strategy and MTFs, which makes them available for consideration against the Council's corporate capital priorities.
- 5.19 The Council is part of the Sheffield City Region. This is a relatively newly formed public administration that is part of the devolution of power agenda of the Government with powers transferred at a regional level to local government. The Council has and continues to receive a significant amount of grant from Sheffield City Region. Sections 5.31 to 5.37 explains the relationship between the Council and Sheffield City Region in terms of funding opportunities over the medium to long term.

Capital Contributions

- 5.20 The Council receives a significant level of capital contributions that fund elements of the capital programme. An example of this is Section 106 contributions that are received by developers as condition of award of planning permission, usually for spend on the betterment of the immediate area.
- 5.21 In a similar manner to grants, capital contributions can be either recurrent or one-off and they can either be subject to restrictions and conditions. Typically, most contributions tend to be restricted and one-off in nature, though these characteristics are determined by each individual agreement.

- 5.22 Where contributions are received with conditions, specific schemes are proposed to spend the contribution accordingly, in line with the restrictions stipulated. In the event of an unrestricted contribution being received, these resources are held corporately, pending the Authority's Reserve Strategy and MTFS, which makes them available for consideration against the Council's corporate capital priorities.

Leasing

- 5.23 The leasing route in respect of funding capital expenditure allows those capital costs to be spread over a number of years where prudent and affordable to do so, and is commonly compared with borrowing in respect of a value for money assessment over the life of a scheme.
- 5.24 Leasing is a series of rental payments in exchange for use of an asset and they tend to be specific to certain elements of the capital programme, specifically buildings, vehicles and equipment.
- 5.25 In accounting terms, there are currently two types of lease, an operating and a finance lease, the treatment of which are very different in the context of capital financing.
- An operating lease is one where the risk and reward remains with the lessor and therefore the asset remains on the lessor's balance sheet, with the annual rentals being expensed through the revenue budget. The Council is party to a number of these arrangements; and
 - A finance lease is one that does transfer the risks and rewards to the lessee, and therefore the asset does transfer to the lessee's balance sheet via a capital transaction. At the point of inception of the lease, a liability is created to finance the asset over the lease term, with the annual rental being split notionally between interest and principal.
- 5.26 The implications on the capital position of the Council of finance leases is that the debt requirement is increased as a result, albeit, it's a funded credit facility in its own right, nevertheless it does increase that requirement.
- 5.27 In 2020/21, the accounting requirements are changing in respect of leasing, through a revision to accounting standard IFRS 16. The change means that there will no longer be the distinction of finance and operating leases – all leases will be now effectively finance leases which means that the Council's debt requirement will increase. Decisions to lease in the future will be considered against this new accounting standard.

Prudential Borrowing

- 5.28 The introduction of the Prudential Code in 2004 allowed the Council to undertake government funded borrowing itself. This borrowing is subject to the requirements of the Prudential Code for Capital Expenditure for Local Authorities, which ensures that any unsupported borrowing is affordable, prudent and cost effective. This type of borrowing has revenue implications

for the Council in the form of financing costs from both an MRP and interest point of view.

- 5.29 Within the current MTFS, there is an ongoing revenue budgetary provision to support an additional £5M of capital investment funded from borrowing, per annum. This roughly equates to a base budget provision of approximately £0.270M for 2019/20.
- 5.30 Any further contemplation of increasing the Council's debt requirement through additional borrowing, over the £5M as outlined in paragraph 5.29 above, is only considered based on schemes that have a strong evidence base to support stimulation of economic development in the Borough, together with the accompanying future income streams back to the Council.

External Funding Opportunities

- 5.31 Central Government are continuing with their plans to promote and support the devolution of power and decision making within the United Kingdom with powers being transferred at a regional level to local government, in the Council's case via the Sheffield City Region.
- 5.32 The Sheffield City Region has a diverse economy comprising a dynamic core city, important towns and market towns, acres of countryside and a significant rural economy. The City Region encompasses more than 1.8 million people and approximately 700,000 jobs.
- 5.33 It is important that the Council retains a key role in the SCR to ensure that it can feed into and benefit from the SCR especially any funding opportunities. The SCR is the lead organisation for the following key strategic programmes:
- *Growth Plan*: sets out the Sheffield City Region's plans to transform the local economy over the next decade;
 - *LEP Board*: Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) brings together business leaders and local politicians to make decisions that drive economic growth and create new jobs;
 - *Combined Authority*: The term "Combined Authority" means the bringing together of two statutory bodies - the Integrated Transport Authority (ITA) and an Economic Prosperity Board (EPB) in order to align political decision making around strategic Economic Development and Transport.
- 5.34 The Sheffield City Region currently represents perhaps the most significant funding source to the Council in terms of supporting the delivery of its major capital investment plans. With the wide variety, nature and size of the funding streams already at its disposal and funds that it will be responsible for in the near future, it is vital that the Council ensures its priorities are fed into SCR planning and programme development.
- 5.35 In July 2014, the SCR secured £297M of capital funding from the government's Local Growth Fund to invest over the period 2015/16 to 2020/21 on major transport and infrastructure schemes, developing sustainable transport, investing in skills infrastructure, and supporting

business growth and investment. A further £30m was allocated in January 2015 under an extension to the Growth Deal covering the period 2016/17 to 2020/21.

- 5.36 Incidentally, the Council has already benefited by securing funding via SCR for developments at M1 Junctions 36 and 37. A number of bids are also actively being progressed including funding to support the Glassworks Development and Digital Campus.
- 5.37 Within the Council, a refreshed external funding strategy is currently being developed to provide Elected Members, Officers and our Partners with a robust framework that will enable them to identify and optimise available external funding opportunities in a co-ordinated, dynamic, and innovative manner, the key aims of the strategy being:
- To provide a strategically “synched” framework for the identification, evaluation, and optimisation of external funding opportunities for the Council and its Partners;
 - To facilitate a consistent, standardised and co-ordinated approach to support the pursuit and subsequent management of external funding including the establishment of processes to trigger consideration of financial, procurement and legal requirements;
 - To provide the resources necessary to effectively identify / communicate / signpost and access funding opportunities; these to be made available both across the Council and to its partners;
 - To actively support the development of skills and expertise of the Council and its partners in funding optimisation and management; and
 - To develop collective awareness of the status / intent of external funding opportunities, bids and awards to prevent duplication of bids and support holistic, intelligent optimisation of funding.

Capital Funding Approach

- 5.38 The Council will look to actively follow an approach to capital funding as set out below, although the Council may make changes to this approach if it is deemed necessary in order to deliver priority outcomes and/or maximise its resources.
- Time limited funding – funding that must be used within a specified time period will usually be applied first, assuming that there is expenditure that it can be legitimately be applied to. This is subject to any requirements for match funding.
 - Ring-fenced funding – funding linked to a particular scheme or type of scheme will be allocated in full to the relevant capital projects. One example is Government funding for Disabled Facilities Grants.
 - Where the Council has discretion over how the funding can be spent, including non-restricted grants and contributions, affordable prudential borrowing allocations and its internally generated resources (capital receipts, revenue contributions, reserves etc.), these resources are considered holistically together and prudently used against the Council's corporate priorities via the prioritisation process as described in paragraphs 3.16 through to 3.29.
 - Match funding – where match funding of the Council's own resources are required to lever in external funding, the match element will be considered as a capital priority in its own right and is therefore subject to the same capital prioritisation process as other capital priorities.
 - Leasing / Borrowing – Over and above an annual £5M prudent and affordable allocation of borrowing, only prudent and modest proposed schemes that have a robust case for stimulating economic growth in the Borough will be duly considered. The scrutiny and due diligence on such schemes is intensified and subject to further robust challenge, together with phasing of the scheme to actively spread the risk to the Council.
 - External Funding – The Council is in the process of adopting a new external funding strategy, which aims to identify and view external opportunities on a holistic basis. This strategy will seek to review all available external funding sources open to the Council and implement the key processes and procedures that need to be adopted when considering / making an application for funding from an external source.

6 TREASURY MANAGEMENT

What is Treasury Management?

- 6.1 CIPFA defines treasury management as:

“The management of the organisation’s borrowing, investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks”

- 6.2 The definition above immediately explicitly links this Capital Investment Strategy (“*capital market transactions*”) to the Council’s Treasury Management Strategy (“*Borrowing, investment and cash flows*”). The Capital Investment Strategy and Capital Programme determines the borrowing need of the Council, essentially the longer term cash flow planning, to ensure that the Council can meet its capital spending obligations. This management of longer-term cash may involve arranging long or short-term loans, or using longer-term cash flow surpluses. On occasion, any debt previously drawn may be restructured to meet Council risk or cost objectives.

The Treasury Management Strategy

- 6.3 The Council’s Treasury Management Strategy, which is prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2003, that stipulates that local authorities must ‘have regard to’ a number of statutory codes, including the CIPFA Prudential Code & Treasury Management Code, is approved annually by full Council, as part of the budget setting process.
- 6.4 In broad terms, the TM Strategy sets out the following:
- the Council’s Treasury Management Policy (the key objectives for its treasury management activities);
 - the Council’s capital expenditure plans and related indicators;
 - the Council’s MRP Policy (how its debt repayments will be provided for over time);
 - the Council’s borrowing strategy (how the Council’s borrowings are to be organised);
 - the Council’s Annual Investment Strategy (the parameters on how investments are to be managed).

The Council’s Borrowing Need, The External Debt Position & Associated Debt Limits

The Council’s Borrowing Need (The CFR)

- 6.5 The measure that the Council assesses its debt position is the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), which is essentially a measure of the Council’s underlying borrowing need. Included in the Treasury Strategy, Members are asked to approve the CFR projections below, which include both approved and anticipated capital expenditure that are not financed by using available resources i.e. Prudential Borrowing:

Estimates of Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	2018/19 (£000s)	2019/20 (£000s)	2020/21 (£000s)	2021/22 (£000s)	2022/23 (£000s)	2023/24 (£000s)
Opening CFR	949,904	959,783	1,000,971	1,045,983	1,036,612	1,026,394
Add Schemes Funded from Borrowing / Finance Lease	19,296	50,964	56,155	466	0	0
Less Amounts Set Aside to Repay Debt	(9,417)	(9,776)	(11,143)	(9,837)	(10,218)	(10,582)
Closing CFR	959,783	1,000,971	1,045,983	1,036,612	1,026,394	1,015,812
GF	691,967	737,380	787,034	780,663	773,445	765,863
HRA	267,816	263,591	258,949	255,949	252,949	249,949

6.6 By the end of the 2021/22 financial year, it is estimated that the Council's debt requirement will total £1.016bn, an overall net increase of £15M from the forecast 2019/20 position.

6.7 The capital expenditure decisions that are made in the context of this Capital Investment Strategy inform the estimated CFR position in future years, which are only approved if they meet the prudent and affordable criteria.

External Debt

6.8 The table below measures the Council's overall external debt position (including leasing) against its underlying estimated borrowing need or CFR.

Gross Borrowing and CFR	2018/19 (£000s)	2019/20 (£000s)	2020/21 (£000s)	2021/22 (£000s)	2022/23 (£000s)	2023/24 (£000s)
Borrowing CFR	719,107	762,022	809,236	802,175	794,464	786,565
Gross Borrowing*	(666,815)	(618,478)	(592,576)	(585,183)	(557,446)	(544,012)
Under-Borrowed Position	52,292	143,544	216,660	216,992	237,018	242,553
Support from Useable Reserves	(52,292)	(40,606)	(36,226)	(38,226)	(38,226)	(20,200)
External Borrowing Requirement	-	102,938	180,434	178,766	198,792	222,353
GF	-	60,688	135,563	135,903	152,913	170,673
HRA	-	42,250	44,871	42,863	45,879	51,680

6.9 This measure is designed to ensure that total debt does not exceed the total of the CFR in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional CFR for the current and the following two financial years. This allows some flexibility for limited early borrowing for future years, but ensures that borrowing is not undertaken for revenue purposes.

Debt Limits

6.10 *The Operational Boundary* is the Council's limit beyond which external debt is not normally expected to exceed. This limit is set to match the Capital Financing Requirement as shown above:

Operational Boundary	2019/20 (£000s)	2020/21 (£000s)	2021/22 (£000s)	2022/23 (£000s)	2023/24 (£000s)
Debt	762,022	809,235	802,175	794,464	786,564
Other Long Term Liabilities (Excluding Transferred Debt)	238,949	236,747	234,437	231,930	229,247
Total	1,000,971	1,045,982	1,036,612	1,026,394	1,015,811

- 6.11 *The Authorised Limit* represents a control on the maximum level of borrowing and provides an absolute limit beyond which external debt is prohibited, and this limit needs to be set or revised by the full Council. It reflects the level of external debt, which, while not desired, could be afforded in the short term, but is not sustainable in the longer term. The Authorised Limit has been set at £30M above the Operational Boundary. This is the statutory limit determined under section 3 (1) of the Local Government Act 2003.

Authorised Limit	2019/20 (£000s)	2020/21 (£000s)	2021/22 (£000s)	2022/23 (£000s)	2023/24 (£000s)
Debt	792,022	839,235	832,175	824,464	816,564
Other Long Term Liabilities (Excluding Transferred Debt)	238,949	236,747	234,437	231,930	229,247
Total	1,030,971	1,075,982	1,066,612	1,056,394	1,045,811

Borrowing Strategy

- 6.12 The Council's general policy objective is to ensure its level of debt is prudent and sustainable (i.e. keeping financing costs to a minimum) whilst addressing the key associated risks:

- Interest Rate Risk; and
- Refinancing Risk

- 6.13 To protect the Council from interest rate and refinancing risk, the recommended strategy is to:

- **De-risk the Council's debt portfolio** by reducing future interest rate exposure towards the following targets:
 - **≤ 15%** of the Council's debt portfolio
 - **≤ 30%** of the Council's CFR
- Whilst using the above targets as the primary measures, **still maintain an under-borrowed position for the Council** to keep financing costs to a minimum.

Debt Repayment Policy

- 6.14 The method by which the Council's underlying borrowing requirement is reduced over time, is through a number of policies that have been adopted by the Council.

Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)

- 6.16 The Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) is a charge to the revenue account in relation to (current and residual) General Fund capital expenditure financed by borrowing, as required by the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) Regulations 2003. The Council is required to determine an amount of MRP, which it considers prudent - this amount reduces the CFR.
- 6.17 The Council has approved the MRP Policy on an ongoing, annual basis which sets out the rationale and approach to the MRP charge, which is submitted as an appendix to the Treasury Management Strategy and considered accordingly

Earmarked Capital Receipts

- 6.18 In some cases, specific approval was given to use the generated capital receipts from certain asset disposals to write down the debt requirement accordingly. The biggest example of this forms part of the Council's Building Schools for the Future programme where the Council's estate of secondary schools was replaced by brand new facilities, which deemed the old sites surplus.
- 6.19 As these old sites are sold, and the receipts are received by the Council, they are used to write down the underlying debt requirement in accordance with the original Cabinet agreement.

Capital Loans & Investments

- 6.20 Where the Council has made a strategic decision to provide financial assistance to a third party body, or invest in a partner organisation, using capital resources, where the Council receives repayments of those loans or redemptions of those shares/investments, it is the Council's policy to write down the underlying debt requirement accordingly.

Other Long-Term Liabilities

- 6.21 The Council also holds a significant value of other long-term liabilities on its balance sheet, which mainly relate to financing of Private Finance Initiative (PFI) schemes and leasing schemes.
- 6.22 In accounting terms, finance leases and most PFI agreements are accounted for as 'on balance sheet', which means that the Council, though not legally owning the associated assets, recognise them on its balance sheet as they have deemed control – which increases the CFR as they haven't yet been financed fully.
- 6.23 What the accounting rules also requires is that a liability is recognised at the time of control to recognise that these arrangements are effectively funding the capital cost of the asset over the length of the lease / PFI agreement. In effect, the long-term liability is a credit facility in its own right.

7 COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY / INVESTMENTS & RISK APPETITIE STATEMENT

What is Commercialism?

- 7.1 Since 2010, Central Government's austerity measures have hit local authorities' financial position particularly hard, with most losing at least 50% of government funding over that period. Whilst difficult decisions have, and continue to be made, this pressure has also acted as a driver for creative solutions right across the country.
- 7.2 Councils are identifying and are using approaches that are more enterprising in nature, in order to balance their budgets. These include actively seeking new and innovative revenue streams.
- 7.3 As a concept for delivering public services, 'commercialisation' is by no means a new idea, but how it has been interpreted and adopted over the years has varied widely. In essence, it comes down to income generation or, at least, a return on investment, which is being used to plug the gaps left by the cuts in funding.
- 7.4 In response to this activity, the Government decided to reissue a piece of statutory guidance around investments, that was originally issued as part of the 2003 Local Government Act, in an attempt to try and improve transparency and openness relating to some of the non-traditional local authority investments.
- 7.5 A range of new disclosures and reporting mechanisms were introduced as a result, which included a requirement for local authorities to clarify how "non-core investments" contribute towards their core objectives to deliver services to residents.
- 7.6 Councils will also be required to consider a list of quantitative indicators, which will highlight the total risk exposure from borrowing and commercial investment decisions and aid the decision making process for members. Where a local authority is, or plans to become dependent on yield bearing investment activity to achieve a balanced revenue budget, disclosures should be made detailing the extent to which funding expenditure to meet the core functions of the local authority is dependent on achieving the expected net yield.

Treasury Management Investments

- 7.7 The investments made in respect of the Treasury Management Strategy relate to ones that assist the Council in managing timing issues concerning general, day-to-day management of its cash and bank balance positions. These investments are not included within the Council's capital programme and therefore do not form part of the capital financing requirement.
- 7.8 The Council's general policy objective is to invest its surplus funds prudently, which involves managing a number of associated risks. The Authority's investment priorities (in order) are as follows:
- the security of capital;

- the liquidity of investments; and
- optimum yield commensurate with the above.

The Commercial Strategy

- 7.9 Central Government have made a clear statement of intent that Local Authorities should ultimately become self-financing by raising funding local through taxation, fee and charges and other income sources.
- 7.10 To support this in 2017 the Council adopted its Commercial Strategy. This strategy is more than just about generating income it is about adopting a more business like mind set by developing and embedding commercial expertise and acumen.
- 7.11 There are a number of key elements that the Council and its officers need to remain focused in order to continue on our journey to becoming more commercially focused. These elements include:
- Consideration of whole life costs of decisions;
 - Improving efficiency by reducing costs and streamlining processes;
 - Benchmarking our costs and performance;
 - Making evidenced based decisions; and
 - Identifying new opportunities.
- 7.12 In order to ensure we will do the above the Commercial Strategy sets out four key themes:
- Developing a Commercial Culture;
 - Demonstrate Value for Money across all activities;
 - Effective Procurement and Commissioning; and
 - Maximise Income Generation.

Non-Treasury Investments

- 7.13 On the contrary to the treasury management investments, the non-treasury investments are included in the Council's capital programme and are subject to the capital financing regulations as set out in law. If such investments are funded from borrowing, then like any other scheme, they would increase the Council's capital financing requirement and the revenue budget would incur an ongoing obligation for both MRP and the interest charge over the long term.

Accelerating Growth

- 7.14 The Council is committed to playing a pivotal part in the regeneration of the borough. With this in mind, careful consideration is given to regeneration schemes that accelerate growth which generate future income streams. Such schemes will ensure the borough maintains a level of regeneration that ensures it is not left behind whilst producing an economic return on its investment. These schemes may also produce a financial return that can potentially support wider Council priorities.

- 7.15 Following a rigorous assessment of such schemes to ensure that there is strong evidence of expected future income streams/ economic return; consideration will be given to prudentially borrow for these schemes.
- 7.16 In addition to applying strong due diligence to each individual scheme, such proposals are to be phased over a period of time to allow time to review existing schemes, manage risk and also assess the overall debt position of the Council.
- 7.17 Furthermore, the Council looks to spread the risk on such schemes by prudently implementing such schemes on a phased basis over time. This then ensures that the Council is not subject to any significant risk inherent in a number of schemes, at any one time.

Risk Appetite Statement

- 7.18 This outlines Barnsley Metropolitan Borough Council's risk appetite with regard to its investment and commercial activities.
- 7.19 For the purpose of this statement, we have adopted the Orange Book (UK government publication on the strategic management of risk within government) definition of Risk Appetite, namely "the amount of risk that an organisation is prepared to accept, tolerate, or be exposed to at any point in time." It is important to note that risk will always exist in some measure and cannot be removed in its entirety.
- 7.20 Additionally, in order to realise investment and commercial gains, one has to take some measure of risk. Therefore, risks need to be considered both in terms of threats to the Council as well as positive opportunities. It is worth noting that the Public Accounts Committee supports well-managed risk taking across government, recognising that innovation and opportunities to improve public services requires risk taking, providing that the ability, skills, knowledge and training to manage those risks well exist within the organisation or can be brought to bear.
- 7.21 The Council's risk appetite statement sets out how it balances risk and return in pursuit of achieving our objectives. It is intended to aid careful decision-making, such that the Council takes well, thought through risks to aid successful delivery of its services and obligations, while also understanding the adverse aspects of risk undertaken and taking appropriate measures to mitigate these in line with its stated goals. Thereby, the Council's risk judgements are more explicit, transparent and consistent over time.
- 7.22 The risk appetite statement forms a key element of the Council's governance and reporting framework and is set by full Council, which also reviews the statement annually. In addition, the risk appetite will be considered annually and monitored on an ongoing basis by senior management, external risk advisors and the Audit Committee as appropriate.
- 7.23 The following points give indication of the Council risk appetite:
- The Council does not invest in any assets / investments purely for commercial return. All investments are made within the context of

the Corporate Plan and corporate priorities to stimulate economic growth in the Borough;

- The Council does not invest in any assets / investments that are outside of the Borough with all investments contributing towards the corporate priorities for the residents of the Borough;
- Certain schemes such as Property Investment Fund (PIF) are specifically designed to stimulate particular parts of the Borough by assisting external developers;
- Further consideration will be given to schemes to support such developments across the Borough where the risk sits wholly with the developers.

8 SKILLS & KNOWLEDGE

In House Resources

- 8.1 The successful implementation of the Capital Investment Strategy necessitates the availability of people with the necessary experience of:

- developing capital projects;
- acquiring and selling properties;
- commissioning partners to deliver the capital programme;
- managing properties as a landlord;
- sourcing suitable opportunities that match the criteria set under the adopted strategy.

Asset Management

- 8.2 The Council Asset Management team within the Place Directorate is responsible for managing the current operational and non-operational asset portfolio. This team comprises:

- Head of Property;
- Group Leader - Assets
- Building Surveyors, Inspectors and Estate Officers

Economic Regeneration & Housing Growth

- 8.3 Whilst all services are integral to delivering this Capital Investment Strategy to achieve the Council's overall objectives, two services within the Place Directorate are pivotal to the strategies delivery.

The Economic Regeneration service is specifically responsible for stimulating economic regeneration and business growth within the Borough. The Housing Growth service on the other hand is responsible for stimulating growth in specifically in the housing sector from both private and social perspectives.

Finance

- 8.4 The Capital Programme and Treasury Management Strategy are managed by a team of professionally qualified accountants with extensive Local Government finance experience between them. They all follow a Continuous Professional Development Plan (CPD) and attend courses on an ongoing basis to keep abreast of new developments and skills.
- 8.5 The Council's Section 151 Officer is the officer with overall responsibility for Capital and Treasury activities and is a professionally qualified accountant and follows an ongoing CPD programme.
- 8.6 All of the Council's commercial projects have project teams from all the professional disciplines from across the Council and when required, external professional advice is taken.

Capital Oversight Board

- 8.7 The members of the Capital Oversight Board have a wealth of experience and knowledge across this, and other local authorities. There are a number of the Council's senior officers that sit on the Board, including the Executive Director for Place and the S151 Officer. Furthermore, a wide variety of services from across the Council are represented to ensure that all relevant decision shapers are present and are able to contribute.

Externally Available Resources

- 8.8 The Council also makes use of external advice in developing projects or undertaking due diligence. Good examples include the appointment of development management organisations on the town centre redevelopment as well as using regularly utilising the Council's asset management partners NPS Barnsley who provide construction procurement, quantity surveying and design services. Other advice is commissioned as and when required.
- 8.9 The Council also uses external treasury management advisors, Link Asset Services for bespoke advice and guidance.

Members

- 8.10 Members are familiar with the budget process and approve the Treasury Management Strategy and overall Council Budget. Any additional training requirements will be discussed with the Council Governance team.
- 8.11 Internal and external training is offered to members on an annual basis to ensure they have up to date skills to make capital and treasury decisions. A register is also kept on member attendance.
- 8.12 The Council's Treasury Management Panel (Members and senior officer group) are briefed regularly on treasury activity and are kept abreast of any developments that may affect the risk influencing the Council's portfolio.
- 8.13 The knowledge and skills of officers and members are commensurate with the Council's risk appetite.

9 REFERENCES

DOCUMENT	
1.1	<u>Budget Papers:</u>
	2019/20 Capital Programme Report – GF
	2019/20 Capital Programme Report – HRA
	Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS)
	Reserves Strategy
	Treasury Management Strategy
1.2	<u>Asset Management Strategies:</u>
	Asset Management Strategy
	Highways Asset Management Strategy
	Housing Strategy
	Planned Maintenance
1.3	<u>Other Financial Documents:</u>
	2018/19 Capital Monitoring
	2017/18 Statement of Accounts

This page is intentionally left blank

**TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY AND POLICY STATEMENT
2019/20**

INDEX

SECTION	
1	EXECUTIVE STRATEGY
2	STRATEGY FRAMEWORK
3	ANNUAL BORROWING STRATEGY
4	ANNUAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY
	APPENDICES
	Appendix A - Treasury Management Policy Statement 2019/20
	Appendix B - Treasury Management Scheme of Delegation
	Appendix C - MRP Policy Statement 2019/20
	Appendix D - Policy on Use of Financial Derivatives
	Appendix E - Prudential and Treasury Indicators 2019/20
	Appendix F - Additional Investment Strategy Information and Limits
	Appendix G - Risk Schedule / Approach to Risk Management
	Appendix H - Link Economic & Interest Rate Forecast November 2018

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 This document has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2003, which stipulates that local authorities must 'have regard to' the following statutory codes:

- CIPFA Prudential Code (2017);
- CIPFA Treasury Management Code (2017);
- Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) Guidance on Minimum Revenue Provision (2018); and
- MHCLG Guidance on Local Authority Investments (2018).

1.2 In broad terms it sets out the following:

- the Council's **Treasury Management Policy** (the key objectives for its treasury management activities) – see [Appendix A](#);
- the Council's **capital expenditure plans** and related indicators – see [Section 2](#);
- the Council's **MRP Policy** (how its debt repayments will be provided for over time) – see [Appendix C](#);
- the Council's **borrowing strategy** (how the Council's borrowings are to be organised) – see [Section 3](#); and
- the Council's **Annual Investment Strategy** (the parameters on how investments are to be managed) – see [Section 4](#).

BORROWING STRATEGY

1.3 Within the context of an increasingly uncertain economic outlook, the proposed borrowing strategy in section 3 is to actively reduce the Council's exposure to interest rate risk by fixing out more of its debt. However, the Council will still seek to maintain a small under-borrowed position in order to keep its financing costs to a minimum.

NB: The term 'under-borrowed' is used throughout this strategy and refers to the temporary use of cash resources (e.g. reserves earmarked for future capital expenditure or grants received in advance of expenditure) to avoid borrowing immediately, which seeks to reduce investment counterparty risk and create a short-term budget saving. The Council will replace these cash resources with external borrowing as these spending commitments occur.

ANNUAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY

1.4 Whilst our previous investment strategy has sought to keep our investment balances low to reduce counterparty risk, they will inevitably increase as we take on more fixed term debt. Within this context, the objectives of the investment strategy are to:

- **Invest our balances in secure counterparties**, to mitigate security risk;
- **Maintain a minimum balance of liquid funds** to address liquidity risk, and
- **Within this context, seek to optimise performance** in terms of yield.

2 STRATEGY FRAMEWORK

- 2.1 The statutory codes referred to in paragraph 1.1 provide a framework for the Council's treasury management activities. This section covers the **key indicators and limits** set out within these codes, maintaining separate disclosures for the General Fund (GF) and Housing Revenue Account (HRA) where applicable. The full suite of indicators can be found in Appendix E. Further details on the statutory codes are provided below:-

Code / Guidance	Purpose
CIPFA Prudential Code (2017)	Provides a framework for local authority capital investment decisions. It sets out a number of indicators to assess the prudence and affordability of the Council's capital expenditure plans and external debt.
CIPFA Treasury Management Code (2017)	Provides a framework of best practice for local authority treasury management. It also recommends a range of treasury indicators which assess the Council's exposure to interest rate and refinancing risk.
CLG Guidance on the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)	Outlines the principles that local authorities should consider when setting a prudent provision for the repayment of debt, including four recommended methodologies for calculation.
CLG Guidance on Local Authority Investments	Covers the practices that local authorities should consider when making investment decisions, including the investment priorities of Security, Liquidity and Yield .

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Estimates of Capital Expenditure (General Fund and HRA)

- 2.2 This Prudential Indicator looks at the Council's capital expenditure plans, which are a key driver of its treasury management activity.
- 2.3 The following table outlines the Council's capital expenditure plans (in line with the Council's 2019-2022 Capital Programme) and the extent to which these will be funded from borrowing or finance lease.

Estimates of Capital Expenditure	2018/19 (£000s)	2019/20 (£000s)	2020/21 (£000s)	2021/22 (£000s)	2022/23 (£000s)	2023/24 (£000s)
Estimated Capital Expenditure	131,728	119,006	111,557	27,142	21,928	22,205
General Fund (GF)	99,243	83,146	84,602	5,466	0	0
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	32,485	35,860	26,955	21,676	21,928	22,205
To be Funded from Borrowing / Finance Lease	19,296	50,964	56,155	466	0	0

- 2.4 The table indicates an increasing net financing need over the period (GF only), which is one of the drivers behind this year's borrowing strategy (as discussed in section 3).

Estimates of Capital Financing Requirement (General Fund and HRA)

- 2.5 The second prudential indicator is the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), which is essentially a measure of the Council's underlying borrowing need.
- 2.6 In accordance with best practice, the Council does not link borrowing to specific capital schemes and adopts an integrated treasury management strategy. In day to day cash management terms, no distinction is made between revenue cash and capital cash and external borrowing may arise as a consequence of all the financial transactions of the Authority.
- 2.7 In contrast, the CFR is based on historic and future capital expenditure. Capital expenditure which has not been financed from one off resources such as grant or capital receipts will produce an increase in the CFR.
- 2.8 The Council is asked to approve the CFR projections below:

Estimates of Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	2018/19 (£000s)	2019/20 (£000s)	2020/21 (£000s)	2021/22 (£000s)	2022/23 (£000s)	2023/24 (£000s)
Opening CFR	949,904	959,783	1,000,971	1,045,983	1,036,612	1,026,394
Add Schemes Funded from Borrowing / Finance Lease	19,296	50,964	56,155	466	0	0
Less Amounts Set Aside to Repay Debt	(9,417)	(9,776)	(11,143)	(9,837)	(10,218)	(10,582)
Closing CFR	959,783	1,000,971	1,045,983	1,036,612	1,026,394	1,015,812
GF	691,967	737,380	787,034	780,663	773,445	765,863
HRA	267,816	263,591	258,949	255,949	252,949	249,949

- 2.9 Included within these projections are other long term liabilities such as PFI schemes and finance leases, a summary of which is provided below:

	2018/19 (£000s)	2019/20 (£000s)	2020/21 (£000s)	2021/22 (£000s)	2022/23 (£000s)	2023/24 (£000s)
Other Long Term Liabilities	240,676	238,949	236,747	234,437	231,930	229,247

MRP

- 2.10 The Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) is a charge to the revenue account in relation to (current and residual) General Fund capital expenditure financed by borrowing, as required by the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) Regulations 2003. The Council is required to determine an amount of MRP which it considers prudent, which in turn reduces the CFR.
- 2.11 The amounts set aside in the table above are based on the latest MHCLG guidance published in February 2018. The proposed MRP Policy for 2019/20 is set out in Appendix C.

EXTERNAL DEBT

The Authorised Limit for External Debt (General Fund and HRA)

- 2.12 A further key prudential indicator represents a control on the maximum level of borrowing. This reflects the level of external debt which, while not desired, could be afforded in the short term, but is not sustainable in the longer term. It represents a limit beyond which external debt is prohibited (as determined under section 3(1) of the Local Government Act 2003). The Government retains an option to control borrowing although this power has not yet been exercised.
- 2.13 This limit must separately identify borrowing from other long term liabilities such as PFI and leasing schemes. Whilst these other long term liabilities increase the Council's overall CFR, each arrangement contains its own borrowing facility; therefore the Council is not required to borrow separately.
- 2.14 Members are asked to approve the following Authorised Limit; and to delegate to the S151 Officer to borrow within the total limit to obtain best value for money for the Authority:

Authorised Limit	2018/19 (£000s)	2019/20 (£000s)	2020/21 (£000s)	2021/22 (£000s)	2022/23 (£000s)	2023/24 (£000s)
Debt	760,928	792,022	839,236	832,175	824,464	816,565
Other Long Term Liabilities (Excluding Transferred Debt)	236,348	238,949	236,747	234,437	231,930	229,247
Total	997,276	1,030,971	1,075,983	1,066,612	1,056,394	1,045,812

HRA Debt Cap

- 2.15 Until recently the Council was limited to a maximum HRA CFR through the HRA self-financing regime (£301M), however during 2018, the Prime Minister announced the removal of this cap in a bid to drive forward new builds. As such, the Council is no longer required to report on this indicator.

Gross Borrowing and the Capital Financing Requirement (General Fund and HRA)

- 2.16 The table overleaf measures the Council's expected borrowing position against its underlying borrowing need or CFR.
- 2.17 This indicator is designed to ensure that total debt does not exceed the total of the CFR in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional CFR for the current and the following two financial years. This allows some flexibility for limited early borrowing for future years, but ensures that borrowing is not undertaken for revenue purposes.

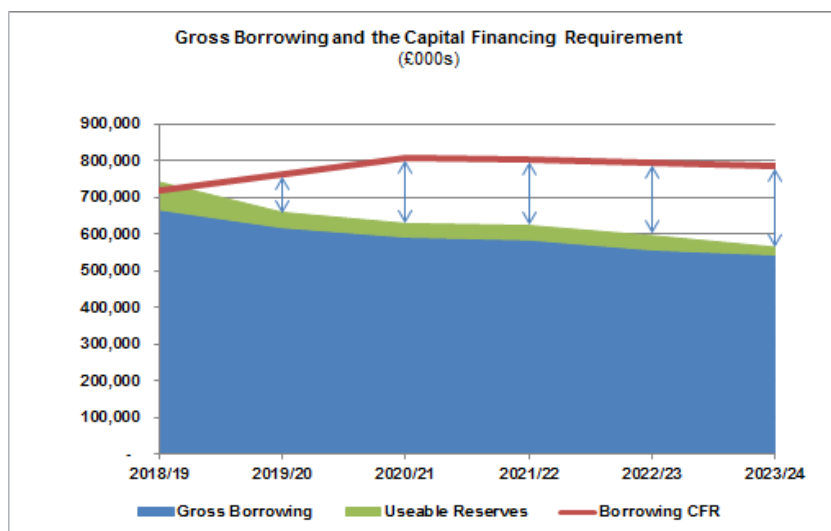
2.18 As shown in the table below, the Council is expected to be under-borrowed at the end of 2018/19 (**also referred to as internal borrowing**). Whilst this is a cost effective position which can help to reduce investment counterparty risk, it is one that should be actively managed particularly in the current economic climate (see section 3 for further details).

Gross Borrowing and CFR	2018/19 (£000s)	2019/20 (£000s)	2020/21 (£000s)	2021/22 (£000s)	2022/23 (£000s)	2023/24 (£000s)
Borrowing CFR	719,107	762,022	809,236	802,175	794,464	786,565
Gross Borrowing*	(666,815)	(618,478)	(592,576)	(585,183)	(557,446)	(544,012)
Under-Borrowed Position	52,292	143,544	216,660	216,992	237,018	242,553
Support from Useable Reserves	(52,292)	(40,606)	(36,226)	(38,226)	(38,226)	(20,200)
External Borrowing Requirement	-	102,938	180,434	178,766	198,792	222,353
GF	-	60,688	135,563	135,903	152,913	170,673
HRA	-	42,250	44,871	42,863	45,879	51,680

* Reflects the two forward loans (totalling £40M) to be drawn down in 2019/20

2.19 To highlight the extent of our future borrowing requirements, these figures assume that the Council's long term loans will fall out without being replaced. In addition, they assume that the Authority's "banked" reserves will be utilised over the reporting period, except for £20.2M which relates to a minimum working balance and other statutory functions (£15M GF and £5.2M HRA).

2.20 The chart below provides an illustration of the external borrowing requirement referred to in the table at paragraph 2.18 (represented by the blue arrows):



3 ANNUAL BORROWING STRATEGY

CONTEXT

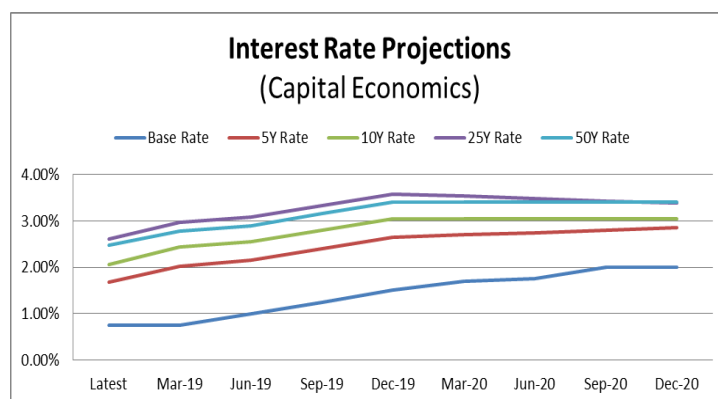
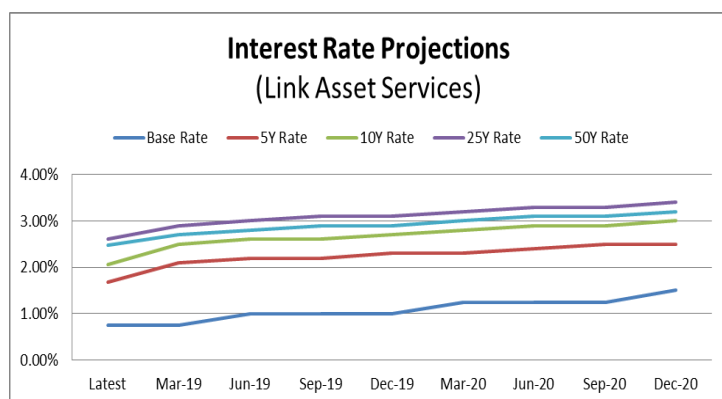
- 3.1 The Council's general policy objective is to ensure its level of debt is prudent and sustainable (i.e. **keeping financing costs to a minimum**) whilst **addressing the key associated risks**:

- Interest Rate Risk
- Refinancing Risk

- 3.2 Prior to 2018/19, the strategy had been to maintain the Council's under-borrowed position, **UNLESS** it was felt that there was a significant risk of a sharp RISE in long and short term rates. As outlined below, interest rates are expected to rise in the near future and therefore the last two strategies have adopted a subtle change of approach.

Prospects for Interest Rates

- 3.3 The table below outlines the latest interest rate projections from the Council's treasury management advisors (Link Asset Services), and an independent advisory group (Capital Economics). A more detailed economic and interest rate forecast provided by Link is attached at Appendix H.



- 3.4 Whilst their views differ slightly, the suggestion from both parties is that long term rates could exceed 3% within the next 12-18 months (an increase of around 0.5%), which demonstrates the importance of managing the Council's interest rate and refinancing risk exposures. Based on the Council's borrowing requirement of £222M, this increase would equate to additional borrowing costs in excess of £1M per annum.
- 3.5 Adding to this uncertainty is the ongoing BREXIT uncertainty and the possibility of another general election in the next 12 months. As a result, interest rates are becoming increasingly volatile which makes them very difficult to forecast going forwards.

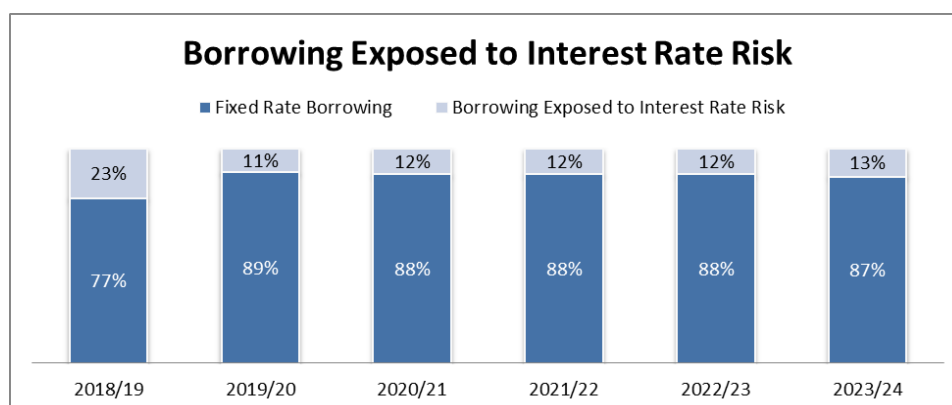
Interest Rate Risk

- 3.6 In the context of borrowing, this is the risk of an adverse movement in interest rates, leading to an increase in financing costs or lost opportunity costs. Interest rate risk is assessed against our variable rate loans, temporary borrowing and the Lender Option, Borrower Option (LOBO) loans which - although unlikely - could see an increase in interest rate at their next review date in 6 months' time. The two indicators relevant to assess interest rate risk are:-

- i. our exposure to interest rate risk on existing borrowing; and
- ii. our exposure to interest rate risk against our borrowing CFR which includes existing debt as well as any internal borrowing.

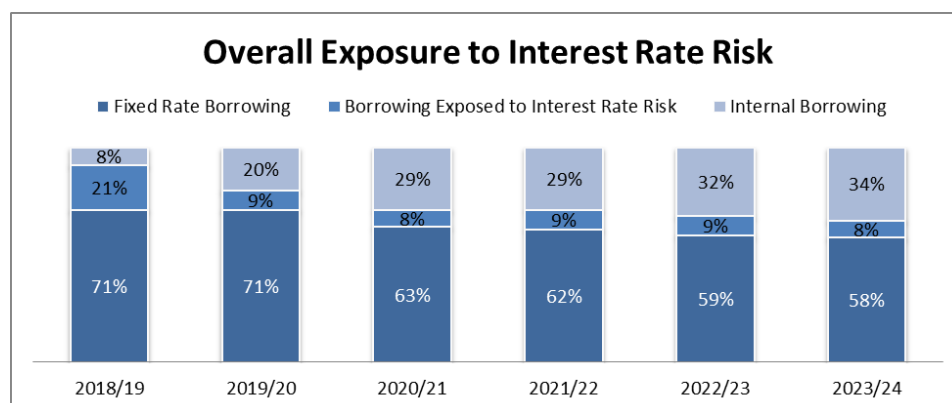
i. Existing Debt

- 3.7 As illustrated below, it is estimated that 23% of the Council's existing debt will be subject to interest rate risk at the end of 2018/19. This figure will fall in future as two variable rate loans mature in 2019/20 but this also assumes that these maturing loans are not replaced and the value of our existing debt will reduce accordingly:



ii. Overall CFR

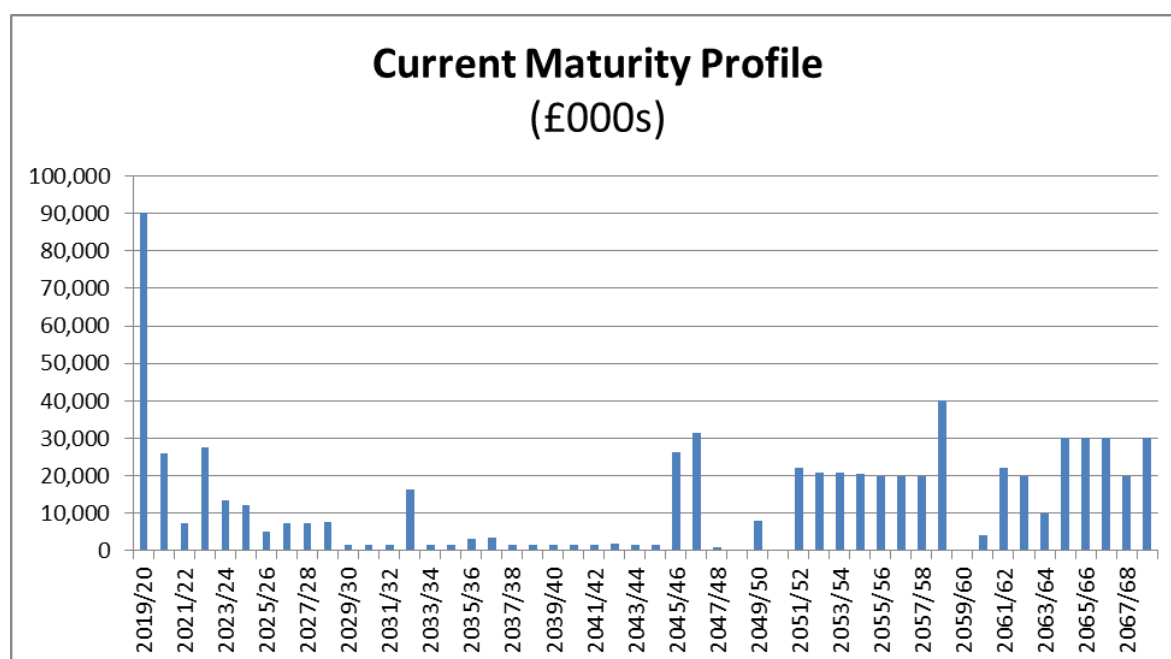
- 3.8 As illustrated below, the Council's overall exposure to interest rate risk is expected to stand at 29% at the end of 2018/19. This figure increases in line with our future financing requirement and maturing debt which for the purposes of this comparison are assumed to be unfunded:



- 3.9 As interest rates are becoming increasingly volatile, it is vital that the Council maintains a prudent stance towards interest rate risk in the foreseeable future. It is therefore recommended that the Council's interest rate risk exposure is maintained within the targets set out at paragraph 3.19 below.

Refinancing Risk

- 3.10 Refinancing risk is the risk of refinancing debt on unfavourable terms, due to either a lack of availability of replacement financing or an increase in interest rates. The key indicator relevant to refinancing risk is the maturity structure of borrowing. This indicator was amended in 2018/19 to include variable rate debt.
- 3.11 As shown below, a large sum of borrowing may need replacing in the next few years. Given that interest rates are expected to increase in the near future, it may be prudent therefore to borrow in advance of their maturity dates whilst interest rates are still relatively low.



- 3.12 The key issue to address is the variable rate debt maturing in 2019/20 (totalling £81M). These loans are currently running at less than 1%, therefore any replacement financing is likely to incur additional costs. The Council has secured two forward loans to date in relation to this debt (totalling £40M). Options for replacing the remaining £40M are set out in paragraphs 3.20-3.26.
- 3.13 Another potential issue to address is the Council's LOBO loans, in which the lender has the option to increase the interest rate at any 6 month interval. Should this option be triggered (which is considered unlikely), the Council has the option to repay the loan without penalty. However this would mean having to borrow an additional £55M within the next few years to replace the principal repaid.

- 3.14 Officers have recently replaced the Council's LOBO from KA Finanz with an £8M maturity loan from the PWLB. This followed news that the lender was looking to sell their LOBO portfolio. As a result, the Council is set to save around £100k per annum over the remaining 30 years. There may be similar opportunities in the near future for our remaining LOBO portfolio which officers will continue to explore.

STRATEGY

- 3.15 The Council is currently maintaining an under-borrowed position (see table above at paragraph 2.18), which means that the Council's borrowing need (CFR) has not been initially funded from loan debt as the Authority's reserves, balances and cash flow has been used in the first instance as a temporary financing measure.
- 3.16 Prior to the first base rate increase in November 2017, this strategy has been relatively low risk based around minimising borrowing costs and helping to support the Council's overall budget.
- 3.17 However in the current volatile economic climate exposes the Council to a high level of risk, particularly in relation to any future uplift in interest rates. Moreover, the Council's capital programme has plans in place to spend the reserves that support it which means that these reserves will ultimately need replacing with external financing in the near future.
- 3.18 Whilst maintaining an under-borrowed position will remain a key aspect of the Council's borrowing strategy, our strategy has sought and will increasingly seek to fix out more of our debt to avert the risks outlined at paragraph 3.17 above. As such, it is increasingly important in the current economic climate to explore other borrowing options to address the Council's borrowing strategy and future financing needs which are shown at paragraphs 3.20-3.26.

RECOMMENDATION

- 3.19 To protect the Council from interest rate and refinancing risk, the recommended strategy is to:
- **De-risk the Council's debt portfolio** by reducing future interest rate exposure towards the following targets:
 - **≤ 15%** of the Council's debt portfolio
 - **≤ 30%** of the Council's CFR
 - Whilst using the above targets as the primary measures, **still maintain an under-borrowed position for the Council** to keep financing costs to a minimum.

Borrowing Options

3.20 Replace maturing loans with fixed, longer dated debt:

- To have an 'in principle' approach to replacing maturing loans with fixed, longer dated debt in order to reduce interest rate risk exposure and therefore de-risk the Council's debt portfolio. This may introduce additional financing costs if the fixed-rate debt attracts a higher interest rate and consideration will be given to temporary / short term loans especially for the HRA which already has a higher proportion of its debt fixed.

3.21 Restructure variable rate debt:

- To consider switching some of the variable rate debt to fixed, longer dated debt during the year (the variable rate debt would not incur any penalties if repaid early). This option would reduce interest rate risk exposure but would also clearly introduce additional refinancing costs (each £10M rescheduled will cost roughly £200,000 p.a.). This could be extended to include the Council's LOBO loans which, whilst incurring a premium for early repayment, could provide savings on the interest payable and also reduce interest rate risk exposure.

3.22 Risk Spreading (i.e. borrowing in advance of maturity dates):

- To consider immediate borrowing to cover the loans maturing over the next four years. This would mitigate future refinancing risks whilst also addressing the Council's current borrowing need. It is recommended that borrowing on this basis is carried in smaller tranches in order to take account of interest rate volatility.

3.23 Deferred/ Forward Loans:

- There are currently offers (known as deferred or forward loans) in the market to fix the interest rate now for delivery of the loans up to 4 years in the future. These types of loan protect the Council against any sudden rate rises whilst deferring immediate financing costs until the drawdown date. It should be noted however that the Council is committed to these loans once agreed and market rates could potentially be cheaper at a future point in time (although this is unlikely). The Council has arrangements in place to draw down £20M in November 2019 and a further £20M in March 2020 tying in with the variable rate loans maturing in those periods.

3.24 PWLB Borrowing:

- The default source of borrowing for local authorities is the Public Works Loans Board - a statutory body operating within the UK Debt Management Office (an Executive Agency of HM Treasury). The Council could look to fix out some longer-term debt with the PWLB in 2019/20 whilst interest rates are still relatively low. This could be used to replace temporary borrowing or address the Council's under-borrowed position. Officers have been notified of a bidding process running until the 31st March 2019 which may allow the Council to access funding below the existing certainty rate (known as the Local Infrastructure Rate). Officers will explore this process further to determine whether the Council has any projects that may qualify.

3.25 PFI Refinancing:

- The Council is looking to refinance its BSF programme to take advantage of more advantageous rates in the current environment compared to the rates when the BSF deals were first agreed in 2009 and 2010. Phase 2 and 3 have been reviewed and completed with the aim of reviewing Phase 1 at the end of 2018/19 or the early part of 2019/20. The estimated savings have been built into the Council's MTFs. The HRA has no PFI liabilities therefore this option does not apply.

3.26 Leasing:

- This remains a value for money option for financing suitable assets with a defined residual value, such as vehicles. Despite the financial crisis causing some banks to withdraw from the market, the remaining funders are willing to take risks on the future residual value of assets, making leasing a potentially cheaper option for financing than funding acquisitions in-house. There is also a benefit to transferring the risk associated with the residual value away from the Council. The most appropriate and cost effective method of financing will continue to be identified for all assets. This approach is not suitable for the HRA as their assets are not suitable for leasing.

3.27 Alternative Options:

- The above options are the main financing methods available to the Council to ensure it delivers the main objectives of its borrowing strategy. The Council is aware of other financing methods (e.g. index linking borrowing costs to future income streams) which it may consider in future. However any other method of financing will be assessed against the objectives of our borrowing strategy and the prevailing risks within it.

4 ANNUAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY

CONTEXT

4.1 The Council's general policy objective is to invest its surplus funds prudently, which involves managing a number of risks as outlined later in this section. The Authority's investment priorities (in order) are as follows:

- the **security of capital**;
- the **liquidity of investments**; and
- **optimum yield commensurate with the above**

4.2 The borrowing of monies purely to invest or on-lend and make a return is unlawful and the Council will not engage in such activity.

STRATEGY

4.3 As outlined in the previous section, the Council's previous borrowing strategy has been to use reserves first to avoid high borrowing costs. This has changed to actively fix out a substantial proportion of our debt which will reduce our under borrowed position and also increase the level of our investment balances. Within this context, our investment strategy will be:-

- **Invest our balances in secure counterparties**, to mitigate security risk;
- **Maintain a minimum balance of liquid funds** to address liquidity risk; and
- **Within this context, seeking optimum performance** in terms of yield.

Credit and Counterparty Risk (Security)

4.4 In the context of investments, this refers to the risk of failure by a counterparty to meet its contractual obligations to the organisation under an investment, particularly as a result of the counterparty's diminished creditworthiness, and the resulting detrimental effect on the organisation's capital or current (revenue) resources.

4.5 The Council maintains a list of approved investment counterparties based on the creditworthiness service provided by Link Asset Services Limited. This service employs a sophisticated modelling approach utilising credit ratings from the three main credit rating agencies - Fitch, Moody's and Standard and Poor's. The credit ratings of counterparties are supplemented with the following overlays:

- Credit watches and credit outlooks from credit rating agencies;
- Credit Default Swap (CDS) spreads to give early warning of likely changes in credit ratings;
- Sovereign ratings to select counterparties from only the most creditworthy countries.

- 4.6 Members are asked to approve the investment counterparties and limits below:

	Maximum Amount	Maximum Duration
UK Government	Unlimited	5 years
Barclays Bank PLC (the Council's own banker)	£10m	Liquid
Banks (with a credit score* of 4 or less)	£20m single £20m group	1 year
Banks (with a credit score of 5)	£10m single £15m group	6 months
Banks (with a credit score of 6)	£10m single £15m group	100 days
Building Societies (with a credit score of 4 or less)	£10m	6 months
Building Societies (with a credit score of 5)	£5m	6 months
Building Societies (with a credit score of 6)	£5m	100 days
Local Authorities	£20m	2 years
Money Market Funds (CNAV)	£20m per fund	Liquid
Money Market Funds (LVNAV)	£10m per fund	Liquid

** Each institution is assigned a credit score of 1-7 (by the Council's treasury advisors) according to their credit rating and other related factors - 1 being the strongest score and 7 being the weakest. A stronger credit score will give rise to a longer suggested duration.*

- 4.7 All credit ratings will be monitored on a weekly basis and officers are alerted to changes to ratings of all three agencies through its use of the Link creditworthiness service on a daily basis. Full details of the Council's Creditworthiness Policy can be found in Appendix F:-
- If a downgrade results in the counterparty / investment scheme no longer meeting the Council's minimum criteria, its further use as a new investment will be withdrawn immediately; and
 - In addition to the use of credit ratings, the Council will be advised of information in movements in Credit Default Swap and other market data on a weekly basis. Extreme market movements may result in the downgrading of an institution or removal from the Authority's lending list.
- 4.8 Officers are also proposing to maintain the limit on investments in foreign countries at £50M (as approved in November 2018), since all qualifying countries have a sovereign credit rating of AA- or above, which is broadly in line with the UK government (currently rated AA) and roughly equates to a credit score of 4 or less.

Price Risk (Security)

- 4.9 In the context of investments, this refers to the risk that its stated treasury management policies and objectives are compromised because it has failed to protect itself adequately against adverse market fluctuations that impact on the value of the principal investment sum.
- 4.10 One impending reform which may introduce an element of price risk is the **Money Market Fund (MMF) Reforms**, which introduce a new structural fund - the Low Volatility Net Asset Value (LVNAV) Fund - and other changes to the existing Money Market Funds. These regulations will apply to new funds from January 2019. Whilst the principal amount invested in LVNAV funds may fluctuate from time to time, the advice the Council has received suggests that the probability of this happening is very low and that the changes are likely to give the Council added protection. As such, it is recommended that the Council continue to invest in LVNAV funds up to the value in the table above.

Legal and Regulatory Risk (Security)

- 4.11 This is the risk that the organisation itself, or an organisation which it is undertaking treasury management activities with, fails to act in accordance with its legal powers or regulatory requirements resulting in the organisation suffering losses.
- 4.12 One recent regulatory change which may impact on the Council's future investment activities is the **Markets in Financial Institutions Directive (MiFiD II)**. Effective from the 3rd January 2018, this introduced a number of key changes to client categorisation, meaning local authorities (including Police and Fire Authorities) have to opt- up to professional client status (with individual counterparties) in order to access certain products. The opt-up process involved the Council being assessed against a number of qualitative and quantitative tests. To date, officers have received confirmation of professional client status from the counterparties we currently utilise. It is expected that business will continue as usual for the foreseeable future, however officers will continue to monitor the situation and report on any risks to the criteria being met.
- 4.13 Another recent change is the introduction of **IFRS9 - Financial Instruments**, which changes the way that investments are accounted for. This is a new requirement for the 2018/19 accounts which could potentially impact the Council's general fund balances in two ways:
- The change of accounting treatment of certain instruments, which can introduce an element of market volatility to investment valuations; and
 - The introduction of an expected credit losses model, in which the Authority must recognise potential losses (as opposed to the current requirement to recognise actual losses)

- 4.14 In November 2018, the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, [MHCLG] announced the introduction of a temporary statutory override (commencing 1st April 2018), which would allow for English local authorities to reverse any change in valuation of their pooled investments for a period of five years. This override should help to minimise the impact of IFRS9 over the medium term.

Liquidity Risk

- 4.15 This is the risk that cash will not be available when it is needed, that ineffective management of liquidity creates additional unbudgeted costs, and that the organisation's business/service objectives will be thereby compromised.
- 4.16 In line with the CLG investment advice on the liquidity of investments, the Council will aim to keep a proportion of the investment portfolio totally liquid (i.e. use of the Barclays Flexible Interest-Bearing Current Account and Money Market Funds).
- 4.17 In a period of prolonged low interest rates, accepted practice would be to lengthen the investment period to lock in to higher rates. However, the uncertainty and volatility in the financial markets has heightened credit risk. As a consequence the Council will keep the investment maturity relatively short, which is reflected in the maturity periods specified in paragraph 4.6.

Yield

- 4.18 As a result of continuing stress within the market, opportunities for investment are limited and returns are expected to remain subdued. The Council will seek to maximise returns from its investments but this will be secondary to security and liquidity priorities. The base rate is expected to rise as far as 1.50% by the end of 2019/20 and investment yields are therefore likely to increase as a result. It is also worth reiterating that much of the Authority's cash has been utilised in lieu of borrowing. So whilst investment yields are low the Authority is saving around 2% on the cost of borrowing.

Diversification

- 4.19 Although the Council currently has a good spread of investment instruments, officers will continue to evaluate alternative investment options that meet the principles of security, liquidity and yield. Consideration will be given to alternative investment instruments and whether they are suitable for the investment portfolio. Proposals for new investment instruments will be taken to Treasury Management Panel for discussion and advice will be sought from Link prior to making any investment decisions.
- 4.20 In addition to the core investment principles of security, liquidity and yield the Council will also seek to diversify investments to avoid concentration in specific banks, types of instrument, sovereign state etc. Consideration will also be given to the overall concentration of investments within each sector.

- 4.21 In order to diversify a portfolio largely invested in cash, investments will be placed with approved counterparties over a range of maturity periods. Maximum investment levels are set to ensure prudent diversification is achieved and these, together with minimum ratings and cash limits, are shown in the table at paragraph 4.6.

Berneslai Homes

- 4.22 The funds of Berneslai Homes continue to be ring fenced in a segregated Barclays account, with clear separation from Council funds. Officers of the Council are responsible for the management of Berneslai Homes' cash balances and the account is run in accordance with Treasury Management best practice and the effective management of risk.

LIST OF APPENDICES

- A. Treasury Management Policy Statement 2019/20
- B. Treasury Management Scheme of Delegation
- C. MRP Policy Statement 2019/20
- D. Policy on Use of Financial Derivatives
- E. Prudential and Treasury Indicators 2019/20
- F. Additional Investment Strategy Information and Limits
- G. Risk Schedule / Approach to Risk Management
- H. Capita Economic & Interest Rate Forecast November 2018

TREASURY MANAGEMENT POLICY STATEMENT 2019/20**1 Introduction & Background**

- 1.1 The Treasury Management Code of Practice requires local authorities to produce a Treasury Management Policy and Strategy Statement on an annual basis.
- 1.2 The Council adopted the original CIPFA Code of Practice on 13th February 2002, and this resolution is carried through to the revised codes. Therefore, the Treasury Policy Statement for 2019/20 has been prepared in compliance with the latest Code.
- 1.3 Accordingly, the Council will create and maintain the following key documents in accordance with the revised Code of Practice and other relevant guidance:
 - Treasury Management Policy Statement, outlining the key objectives of its Treasury Management activities;
 - Treasury Management Strategy Statement including the Annual Investment Strategy setting out the specific expected Treasury Management activities for the forthcoming financial year;
 - Treasury Management Practices (TMPs) setting out the manner in which the Council will seek to achieve its objectives, and prescribing how it will manage and control those activities;
 - Treasury Management Prudential Indicators as prescribed within the Prudential and Treasury Management Codes.
- 1.4 The Council will receive reports on its Treasury Management activities, including as a minimum, an annual strategy for the forthcoming year, an annual report after year end and interim quarterly reports (rather than the minimum six-monthly report required by the Code).
- 1.5 The Council delegates responsibility for the implementation and monitoring of its Treasury Management policies and practices to Full Council, and for the execution and administration of Treasury Management decisions to the Section 151 Officer, who will act in accordance with the Council's Policy Statement and the CIPFA Treasury Management Code.
- 1.6 The Council nominates the Treasury Management Panel and the Audit Committee as being responsible for ensuring the effective scrutiny of the Treasury Management Strategy and Policies.
- 1.7 The Treasury Management Panel will meet on a quarterly basis (or as required) to monitor and review the Councils implementation of the Treasury Management Strategy and Policy. The Audit Committee will receive reports through which it will gain assurance regarding the effective implementation of the Strategy and Policy.

- 1.8 Internal Audit consider on an annual basis carrying out a regulatory review of the Treasury Management function including probity testing. This decision is made on a risk-based strategy and discussed and agreed with management.

2. Policies and Objectives of Treasury Management Activities

- 2.1 The Council defines its Treasury Management activities as:

“the management of the organisation’s borrowing, investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks.”

- 2.2 Approved activities of the Treasury Management operation cover:

- Borrowing;
- Lending;
- Debt repayment and rescheduling;
- Consideration, approval and use of new financial instruments and treasury management techniques;
- Managing cash flow;
- Banking activities;
- Leasing; and
- Managing the risk associated with the Council’s Treasury Management activities.

- 2.3 The Council regards the successful identification, monitoring and control of risk to be the prime criteria by which the effectiveness of its Treasury Management activities will be measured. Accordingly, the analysis and reporting of Treasury Management activities will include their risk implications for the organisation.

- 2.4 This Council acknowledges that effective Treasury Management will provide support towards the achievement of its business and service objectives. It is therefore committed to the principles of achieving best value in Treasury Management, and to employing suitable performance measurement techniques, within the context of effective risk management.

- 2.5 The Council’s borrowing will be affordable, sustainable and prudent and consideration will be given to the management of interest rate risk and refinancing risk. The Section 151 Officer has delegated powers to select the most appropriate form of capital financing (including leasing arrangements) from the approved sources. The source from which the borrowing is taken and type of borrowing should allow the Council transparency and control over its debt.

- 2.6 The Council will not borrow more than (or in advance of) its needs purely in order to profit from the investment of the extra sums borrowed. Any decision to borrow in advance will be within the approved Capital Financing Requirement estimates for the prescribed planning period. Moreover future borrowing transactions will be considered carefully before they are undertaken to ensure that value for money can be demonstrated and that the Council can ensure the security of such funds. Borrowing in advance of need will only be undertaken when there is a clear business case for doing so.
- 2.7 The Council's primary objective in relation to investment remains the security of capital. The liquidity of the Council's investments and the yield earned remain important but secondary considerations.
- 2.8 The Annual Investment Strategy details the categories of investment the Council will invest in, maturity periods and criteria for selecting investment counterparties. Any revisions to these criteria will require Council approval.

TREASURY MANAGEMENT SCHEME OF DELEGATION**Full Council**

- Receiving and reviewing reports on treasury management policies, practices and activities;
- Approval of annual strategy.

Boards/committees/council/responsible body

- Approval of/amendments to the organisation's adopted clauses, treasury management policy statement and treasury management practices;
- Budget consideration and approval;
- Approval of the division of responsibilities;
- Receiving and reviewing regular monitoring reports and acting on recommendations;
- Approving the selection of external service providers and agreeing terms of appointment.

Body/person(s) with responsibility for scrutiny

- Reviewing the treasury management policy and procedures and making recommendations to the responsible body.

The S151 (responsible) officer

- Recommending clauses, treasury management policy/practices for approval, reviewing the same regularly, and monitoring compliance;
- Submitting regular treasury management policy reports;
- Submitting budgets and budget variations;
- Receiving and reviewing management information reports;
- Reviewing the performance of the treasury management function;
- Ensuring the adequacy of treasury management resources and skills, and the effective division of responsibilities within the treasury management function;
- Ensuring the adequacy of internal audit, and liaising with external audit;
- Implementing the treasury management strategy and policies in compliance with member approvals;
- Recommending the appointment of external service providers.

2019/20 MINIMUM REVENUE PROVISION (MRP) STATEMENT

The Authority is required to make a prudent provision for debt redemption known as the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP). Guidance on MRP has been issued by the Secretary of State and local authorities are required to “have regard” to such Guidance under Section 21(1A) of the Local Government Act 2003. The four MRP options available are:

- Option 1: Regulatory Method;
- Option 2: CFR Method
- Option 3: Asset Life Method
- Option 4: Depreciation Method

NB This does not preclude other prudent methods

MRP in 2019/20: Options 1 and 2 may only be used for General Fund supported expenditure. Methods of making prudent provision for General Fund self-financed expenditure include Options 3 and 4 (which may also be used for supported expenditure if the Authority chooses).

The MRP Statement is required to be submitted to the Authority before the start of the financial year for approval. Any revision of which must also be submitted to the Authority for approval. The Authority is recommended to approve the following statement:

- **For capital expenditure incurred before 1st April 2008, MRP will be determined in accordance with Option 3;**
- **For supported capital expenditure incurred after 1st April 2008, MRP will be determined in accordance with Option 3;**
- **For non-supported (prudentially borrowed) capital expenditure incurred after 1st April 2008, MRP will be determined in accordance with Option 3;**
- **Within Option 3, MRP is permitted to be calculated in one of two ways – equal instalments or on an annuity basis. The Authority has chosen to calculate MRP on an annuity basis;**
- **MRP will normally commence in the financial year following the one in which expenditure is incurred. However, MRP Guidance permits local authorities to defer MRP until the financial year following the one in which the asset becomes operational. The Authority has chosen to employ this option on the significant qualifying projects.**

MRP in respect of on balance sheet leases will match the annual principal repayment for the associated deferred liability. This approach will produce an MRP charge comparable to that under Option 3 in that it will run over the life of the lease term.

POLICY ON USE OF FINANCIAL DERIVATIVES

1. The general power of competence in Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 removes much of the uncertainty over local authorities' use of financial derivatives. The CIPFA Code requires authorities to clearly detail their policy on the use of derivatives in the TMSS.
2. The Council will only use derivatives where they can be clearly demonstrated to reduce the overall level of financial risk
3. Derivatives may be arranged with any organisation that meets the Council's approved investment criteria.
4. The Council will only use derivatives after seeking a legal opinion and ensuring that officers have the appropriate training to effectively manage their use.

PRUDENTIAL AND TREASURY INDICATORS 2019/20 - 2023/24**Estimates of Capital Expenditure (General Fund and HRA)**

This prudential indicator is a summary of the Council's capital expenditure plans, both those agreed previously, and those forming part of this budget cycle. Members are asked to approve the capital expenditure forecasts:

Capital Expenditure (£000s)	2019/20 Estimate	2020/21 Estimate	2021/22 Estimate	2022/23 Estimate	2023/24 Estimate
General Fund	83,146	84,602	5,466	0	0
HRA	35,860	26,955	21,676	21,928	22,205
Total	119,006	111,557	27,142	21,928	22,205

The above financing need excludes other long term liabilities, such as PFI and leasing arrangements which already include borrowing instruments.

Estimates of Capital Financing Requirement (General Fund and HRA)

The CFR includes any other long term liabilities (e.g. PFI schemes, finance leases). Whilst these increase the CFR, and therefore the Council's borrowing requirement, these types of scheme include a borrowing facility and so the Council is not required to separately borrow for these schemes. The Council currently has £239M of such schemes within the CFR. The Council is asked to approve the CFR projections below:

Capital Financing Requirement (£000s)	2019/20 Estimate	2020/21 Estimate	2021/22 Estimate	2022/23 Estimate	2023/24 Estimate
General Fund	737,380	787,033	780,663	773,445	765,862
HRA	263,591	258,949	255,949	252,949	249,949
Total	1,000,971	1,045,982	1,036,612	1,026,394	1,015,811

Limits to Borrowing Activity**The Operational Boundary (Overall)**

This is the limit beyond which external debt is not normally expected to exceed. This limit is set to match the Capital Financing Requirement as shown above:

Operational Boundary (£000s)	2019/20 Estimate	2020/21 Estimate	2021/22 Estimate	2022/23 Estimate	2023/24 Estimate
Debt	762,022	809,235	802,175	794,464	786,564
Other Long Term Liabilities	238,949	236,747	234,437	231,930	229,247
Total	1,000,971	1,045,982	1,036,612	1,026,394	1,015,811

The Authorised Limit for External Debt (Overall)

A further key prudential indicator represents a control on the maximum level of borrowing. This represents a limit beyond which external debt is prohibited, and this limit needs to be set or revised by the full Council. It reflects the level of external debt which, while not desired, could be afforded in the short term, but is not sustainable in the longer term. The Authorised Limit has been set at £30M above the Operational Boundary.

This is the statutory limit determined under section 3 (1) of the Local Government Act 2003. The Government retains an option to control either the total of all councils' plans, or those of a specific council, although this power has not yet been exercised. The Council is asked to approve the following authorised limit:

Authorised Limit (£000s)	2019/20 Estimate	2020/21 Estimate	2021/22 Estimate	2022/23 Estimate	2023/24 Estimate
Debt	792,022	839,235	832,175	824,464	816,564
Other Long Term Liabilities	238,949	236,747	234,437	231,930	229,247
Total	1,030,971	1,075,982	1,066,612	1,056,394	1,045,811

Interest Rate Exposure and Maturity Structure of Borrowing (General Fund and HRA)

There are three debt related treasury activity limits. The purpose of these are to restrain the activity of the treasury function within certain limits, thereby managing risk and reducing the impact of any adverse movement in interest rates. However, if these are set to be too restrictive they will impair the opportunities to reduce costs / improve performance. The indicators are:

- Upper limits on variable interest rate exposure. This identifies a maximum limit for variable interest rates based upon the debt position net of investments;
- Upper limits on fixed interest rate exposure. This is similar to the previous indicator and covers a maximum limit on fixed interest rates;
- Maturity structure of borrowing. These gross limits are set to reduce the Council's exposure to large fixed rate sums falling due for refinancing, and are required for upper and lower limits.

The Council is asked to approve the limits set out overleaf:

General Fund

	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Interest Rate Exposures – (GF)					
	Upper	Upper	Upper	Upper	Upper
Upper Limit on Fixed Interest Rates based on Net Debt (GF)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Upper Limit on Variable Interest Rates based on Net Debt (GF)	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%
Maturity Structure of Fixed Interest Rate Borrowing 2019/20 - (GF)					
	Lower		Upper		
Under 12 months	0%		50%		
12 months to 2 years	0%		25%		
2 years to 5 years	0%		25%		
5 years to 10 years	0%		25%		
10 years to 20 years	0%		75%		
20 years to 30 years	0%		75%		
30 years to 40 years	0%		75%		
40 years to 50 years	0%		75%		

Housing Revenue Account

	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Interest Rate Exposures – (HRA)					
	Upper	Upper	Upper	Upper	Upper
Upper Limit on Fixed Interest Rates based on Net Debt (HRA)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Upper Limit on Variable Interest Rates based on Net Debt (HRA)	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Maturity Structure of Fixed Interest Rate Borrowing 2019/20 - (HRA)					
	Lower		Upper		
Under 12 months	0%		25%		
12 months to 2 years	0%		25%		
2 years to 5 years	0%		25%		
5 years to 10 years	0%		25%		
10 years to 20 years	0%		75%		
20 years to 30 years	0%		75%		
30 years to 40 years	0%		75%		
40 years to 50 years	0%		75%		

Maximum Principal Sums Invested for more than 365 Days (General Fund)

These limits are set with regard to the Council's liquidity requirements and to reduce the need for early sale of an investment, and are based on the availability of funds after each year-end. The Council is asked to approve the treasury indicator and limit: -

Maximum Principal Sums Invested > 365 days					
(£000s)	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Principal Sums Invested > 365 Days	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000

Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Streams (General Fund and HRA)

This indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital (borrowing and other long term obligation costs net of investment income) against the net revenue stream.

Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Streams (%)	2018/19 Approved	2019/20 Estimate	2020/21 Estimate	2021/22 Estimate	2022/23 Estimate	2023/24 Estimate
GF	8.2	8.5	8.9	9.4	10.0	10.6
HRA	44.9	45.4	45.4	46.3	47.2	47.2

Gross Debt and the Capital Financing Requirement (Overall)

Gross Debt & CFR (£000s)	2019/20 Estimate	2020/21 Estimate	2021/22 Estimate	2022/23 Estimate	2023/24 Estimate
CFR	1,000,971	1,045,982	1,036,612	1,026,394	1,015,811
Outstanding Borrowing	618,478	592,576	585,183	557,446	544,012
Other Long-Term Liabilities	208,205	201,014	193,823	186,632	179,441
Gross Debt	826,683	793,590	779,006	744,078	723,453
Headroom	174,288	252,392	257,606	282,316	292,358

ADDITIONAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY INFORMATION AND LIMITS

1. The Council may invest money using any of the following instruments:
 - interest-bearing bank accounts,
 - fixed term deposits,
 - callable deposits where the Council may demand repayment at any time (with or without notice),
 - certificates of deposit,
 - bonds, notes, bills, commercial paper and other marketable instruments, and
 - shares in money market funds and other pooled funds

Investments may be made at either a fixed rate of interest, or at a variable rate linked to a market interest rate, such as LIBOR.

2. Investments made by the Authority will be classified as either specified or non-specified investments. The CLG Guidance defines specified investments as those:
 - denominated in pound sterling,
 - due to be repaid within 12 months of arrangement,
 - not defined as capital expenditure by legislation, and
 - invested with one of:
 - the UK Government,
 - a UK local authority, parish council or community council, or
 - a body or investment scheme of “high credit quality”

It should be emphasised that institutions with a rating within the single A band are considered to be ‘high credit quality’ (Fitch). At present, the Council will place investments with UK and non-UK institutions that have a minimum long term rating of A- or equivalent (broadly equivalent to a credit score of 6 - paragraph 4.6 refers). In the current volatile economic environment there is the possibility that the ratings of financial institutions could be downgraded across the board. The Authority will review its view on minimum credit ratings should this become the case.

In terms of Sovereign ratings, the UK is currently rated AA, but is on negative watch due to Brexit concerns. To reflect this uncertainty, the Council will use UK banks irrespective of the UK sovereign rating and any other sovereign with a minimum rating of AA- (broadly equivalent to a credit score of 4 - paragraph 4.6 refers). Any new specified investments will be made within the limits shown within table 1 in the AIS. For money market funds and other pooled funds ‘high credit quality’ is defined as those having a credit rating of ‘AAA-mmF’ or higher (broadly equivalent to a credit score of 2 - paragraph 4.6 refers).

3. Any investment not meeting the definition of a specified investment is classed as non-specified. The Council does not intend to make any investments denominated in foreign currencies, nor any that are defined as capital expenditure by legislation, such as company shares. On-specified investments will therefore be limited to long-term investments, i.e. those that are due to mature 12 months or longer from the date of arrangement, and investments with bodies and schemes not meeting the definition on high credit quality. Limits on non-specified investments are shown in the table below:

Non-Specified Investment Limits

	Cash limit
Total long-term investments	£20m
Total investments without credit ratings or rated below [A-] (including loans to small businesses)	£30m
Total non-specified investments	£50m

All non-specified investments must be approved in accordance with the authorisation procedures as detailed in Treasury Management Practice Document 5: Organisation, Clarity and segregation of Responsibilities and Dealing Arrangements. This involves prior authorisation and approval of the Acting Head of Financial Services.

4. When deteriorating financial market conditions affect the creditworthiness of all organisations, as happened in 2008 and 2011, this is reflected in credit ratings and can also be seen in other market measures. In these circumstances, the Council will restrict its investments to those organisations of higher credit quality and reduce the maximum duration of its investments to maintain the required level of security. The extent of these restrictions will be in line with prevailing financial market conditions. If these restrictions mean that insufficient commercial organisations of high credit quality are available to invest the Council's cash balances, then the surplus will be deposited with the UK Government. This will cause a reduction in the level of investment income earned, but will protect the principal sum invested.
5. The Council understands that credit ratings are good, but not perfect, predictors of investment default. Regard will therefore be given to other available information on the credit quality of the organisations in which it invests, including (but not restricted to) credit default swap prices and reports in the quality financial press. No investments will be made with an organisation if there are substantive doubts about its credit quality, even though it may meet the credit rating criteria.

6. Where an entity has its credit rating downgraded so that it fails to meet the approved investment criteria then:
- no new investments will be made,
 - consideration will be given to recalling or selling any existing investments with the affected counterparty where there will be no cost to the authority

Where a credit rating agency announces that a credit rating is on review for possible downgrade (also known as “rating watch negative” or “credit watch negative”) so that it may fall below the approved rating criteria, then only investments that can be withdrawn on the next working day will be made with that organisation until the outcome of the review is announced. This policy will not apply to negative outlooks, which indicate a long-term direction of travel rather than an imminent change of rating.

RISK SCHEDULE / APPROACH TO RISK MANAGEMENT

The following schedule contains information from the Treasury Management Practice documents and the Council's risk management software, and provides a summary as to how the Council manages the various treasury management risks.

1. Credit and Counterparty Risk

Risk: Credit and counterparty risk is the risk of failure by a third party to meet its contractual obligations to the Council under an investment.

Mitigation: Credit & Counterparty risk is addressed through the use of the Annual Investment Strategy (AIS) as detailed in Section 4. The implications of 'Bail-in' will impact on the ratio of probability of loss. The AIS aims to reduce the impact through diversification whilst acknowledging that the probability of default will potentially increase.

Probability: Medium

Impact: High

2. Liquidity Risk

Risk: Liquidity risk is the risk that cash will not be available when it is needed.

Mitigation: The Council has access to short-term funding through the money markets and borrowing is also readily available from the PWLB. The Council will also aim to keep a proportion of investments totally liquid i.e. with immediate access.

Probability: Low

Impact: Medium

3. Interest Rate Risk

Risk: Interest Rate risk is the risk that fluctuations in the levels of interest rates create an unexpected or unbudgeted burden on the Council's finances.

Mitigation: Both the HRA and particularly the GF debt pools are subject to a degree of interest rate risk. The balancing of risk against cost is a key theme for 2019/20 and is addressed in detail throughout the TMSS.

Probability: Medium

Impact: Very High

4. Exchange Rate Risk

Risk: Exchange rate risk is the risk that fluctuations in foreign exchange rates create an unexpected or unbudgeted burden on the Council's finances.

Mitigation: None – the Council undertakes minimal foreign currency transactions, so the risk is negligible.

Probability: Very Low

Impact: Very Low

4. Inflation Risk

Risk: Inflation risk is the chance that the cash flows from an investment won't be worth as much in the future because of changes in purchasing power due to inflation.

Mitigation: None – the Council generally invests over a term 6 months or less therefore inflation risk is low.

Probability: Low

Impact: Low

5. Refinancing Risk

Risk: Refinancing risk is the risk that maturing borrowings cannot be refinanced on terms that reflect the provisions made by the Council.

Mitigation: The GF has a significant amount of temporary borrowing which will need to be refinanced and this is addressed in the borrowing strategy. The Pls place limits on the maturity structure of borrowing to limit the refinancing risk.

Probability: Medium

Impact: High

6. Legal and Regulatory Risk

Risk: Legal and regulatory risk is where the Council fails to act in accordance with its legal powers or regulatory requirements, and suffers losses accordingly.

Mitigation: There are a number of regulatory changes being introduced in 2019/20, however the Council receives professional advice from Treasury Management advisers and officers receive regular training updates.

Probability: Medium

Impact: High

7. Fraud, Error and Corruption Risk / Contingency Management Risk

Risk: Fraud error and corruption and contingency management risk is the risk that the Council fails to identify the circumstances in which it may be exposed to the risk of loss through fraud, error, corruption or other eventualities in its treasury management dealings.

Mitigation: Internal Audit consider on an annual basis carrying out a regulatory review of the treasury management function including probity testing. This decision is made on a risk-based strategy and discussed and agreed with management. The recommendations of these reports are actioned in accordance with the agreed timetable.

Probability: Low

Impact: Medium

8. Market Risk

Risk: Market risk is the risk that through adverse market fluctuations in the value of the principal sums the Council invests, its stated investment objectives of security of capital is compromised.

Mitigation: The use of alternative investments vehicles such as property funds may increase the level of market risk. Investment in such instruments will only be undertaken after rigorous assessment and on the advice of Capita Asset Services.

Probability: Medium

Impact: Medium

LINK ECONOMIC & INTEREST RATE FORECAST NOVEMBER 2018

The Council has appointed Link Asset Services as its treasury advisor and part of their service is to assist the Council to formulate a view on interest rates. The following table and commentary reflects Link's central view.

Link Asset Services Interest Rate View													
	Mar-19	Jun-19	Sep-19	Dec-19	Mar-20	Jun-20	Sep-20	Dec-20	Mar-21	Jun-21	Sep-21	Dec-21	Mar-22
Bank Rate View	0.75%	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%	1.25%	1.25%	1.25%	1.50%	1.50%	1.75%	1.75%	1.75%	2.00%
3 Month LIBID	0.90%	1.00%	1.10%	1.20%	1.30%	1.40%	1.50%	1.50%	1.60%	1.70%	1.80%	1.90%	2.00%
6 Month LIBID	1.00%	1.20%	1.30%	1.40%	1.50%	1.60%	1.70%	1.70%	1.80%	1.90%	2.00%	2.10%	2.20%
12 Month LIBID	1.20%	1.30%	1.40%	1.50%	1.60%	1.70%	1.80%	1.90%	2.00%	2.10%	2.20%	2.30%	2.40%
5yr PWLB Rate	2.10%	2.20%	2.20%	2.30%	2.30%	2.40%	2.50%	2.50%	2.60%	2.60%	2.70%	2.80%	2.80%
10yr PWLB Rate	2.50%	2.60%	2.60%	2.70%	2.80%	2.90%	2.90%	3.00%	3.00%	3.10%	3.10%	3.20%	3.20%
25yr PWLB Rate	2.90%	3.00%	3.10%	3.10%	3.20%	3.30%	3.30%	3.40%	3.40%	3.50%	3.50%	3.60%	3.60%
50yr PWLB Rate	2.70%	2.80%	2.90%	2.90%	3.00%	3.10%	3.10%	3.20%	3.20%	3.30%	3.30%	3.40%	3.40%

The flow of generally positive economic statistics after the quarter ended 30 June meant that it came as no surprise that the MPC came to a decision on 2 August to make the first increase in Bank Rate above 0.5% since the financial crash, from 0.5% to 0.75%. Growth became increasingly strong during 2018 until slowing significantly during the last quarter.

At their November quarterly Inflation Report meeting, the MPC left Bank Rate unchanged, but expressed some concern at the Chancellor's fiscal stimulus in his Budget, which could increase inflationary pressures. However, it is unlikely that the MPC would increase Bank Rate in February 2019, ahead of the deadline in March for Brexit. On a major assumption that Parliament and the EU agree a Brexit deal in the first quarter of 2019, then the next increase in Bank Rate is forecast to be in May 2019, followed by increases in February and November 2020, before ending up at 2.0% in February 2022.

The overall longer run future trend is for gilt yields, and consequently PWLB rates, to rise, albeit gently. However, over about the last 25 years, we have been through a period of falling bond yields as inflation subsided to, and then stabilised at, much lower levels than before, and supported by central banks implementing substantial quantitative easing purchases of government and other debt after the financial crash of 2008.

Quantitative easing, conversely, also caused a rise in equity values as investors searched for higher returns and purchased riskier assets. In 2016, we saw the start of a reversal of this trend with a sharp rise in bond yields after the US Presidential election in November 2016, with yields then rising further as a result of the big increase in the US government deficit aimed at stimulating even stronger economic growth.

That policy change also created concerns around a significant rise in inflationary pressures in an economy which was already running at remarkably low levels of unemployment. Unsurprisingly, the Fed has continued on its series of robust responses to combat its perception of rising inflationary pressures by repeatedly increasing the Fed rate to reach 2.25 – 2.50% in December 2018. It has also

continued its policy of not fully reinvesting proceeds from bonds that it holds as a result of quantitative easing, when they mature.

We therefore saw US 10 year bond Treasury yields rise above 3.2% during October 2018 and also investors causing a sharp fall in equity prices as they sold out of holding riskier assets. However, by early January 2019, US 10 year bond yields had fallen back considerably on fears that the Fed was being too aggressive in raising interest rates and was going to cause a recession. Equity prices have been very volatile on alternating good and bad news during this period.

From time to time, gilt yields, and therefore PWLB rates, can be subject to exceptional levels of volatility due to geo-political, sovereign debt crisis, emerging market developments and sharp changes in investor sentiment. Such volatility could occur at any time during the forecast period.

Economic and interest rate forecasting remains difficult with so many external influences weighing on the UK. The above forecasts, (and MPC decisions), will be liable to further amendment depending on how economic data and developments in financial markets transpire over the next year. Geopolitical developments, especially in the EU, could also have a major impact. Forecasts for average investment earnings beyond the three-year time horizon will be heavily dependent on economic and political developments.

Investment and borrowing rates

- Investment returns are likely to remain low during 2019/20 but to be on a gently rising trend over the next few years.
- Borrowing interest rates have been volatile so far in 2018-19 and while they were on a rising trend during the first half of the year, they have back tracked since then until early January. The policy of avoiding new borrowing by running down spare cash balances has served well over the last few years. However, this needs to be carefully reviewed to avoid incurring higher borrowing costs in the future when authorities may not be able to avoid new borrowing to finance capital expenditure and/or the refinancing of maturing debt;
- There will remain a cost of carry, (the difference between higher borrowing costs and lower investment returns), to any new long-term borrowing that causes a temporary increase in cash balances as this position will, most likely, incur a revenue cost.

This page is intentionally left blank

**FINANCIAL RESILIENCE
2019/20 – 2021/22**

INDEX

1.	PURPOSE
2.	INTRODUCTION
3.	ROLE OF THE S151 OFFICER
4.	CIPFA'S FINANCIAL RESILIENCE INDEX
5.	THE COUNCIL'S POSITION
6.	OTHER AREAS OF FINANCIAL RESILIENCE
7.	APPENDICIES
	Appendix 1 – Draft Financial Resilience Indicators

1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 To bring to the attention of Members CIPFA's proposed Financial Resilience Index and other internal control measures in contributing to the development of a sustainable financial strategy for the Council.
- 1.2 The S151 Officer has carried out a review of the Council's financial health in line with CIPFA's draft financial resilience indices. In his opinion, based on the indicative results and other wider control measures already in place across the organisation; the Council is on a sound financial footing and has sufficient resilience in place to ensure a sustainable financial position.

2. INTRODUCTION

- 2.1 Local Government has faced unprecedented financial challenges in recent years that are likely to persist well into the next decade. Local Authorities across England spend 25% less in real terms than they did 8 years ago largely because of Central Government grant funding cuts by an average of 50% over the period. This has made it extremely difficult for Local Authorities to continue to deliver core services to the public whilst also juggling increasing cost pressures associated with rising demands for those services.
- 2.2 Some local authorities are now reaching breaking point where a number of well-run councils will only be able to deliver core statutory functions if they are to maintain a balanced financial position. There is also an increasing trend in the number of authorities drawing down their reserves in an unsustainable manner placing them in financial difficulty. The most recent example of this being Northamptonshire County Council.
- 2.3 As a result, the financial resilience of local government is under greater scrutiny than ever before, placing an increasing importance on each Council's ability to provide assurance to local leadership in relation to ongoing financial sustainability and the ability to continue to deliver statutory responsibilities.

3. ROLE OF SECTION 151 OFFICER

- 3.1 The role of the Council's Section 151 Officer is to ensure the Council manages its finances properly and maintains a balanced and sustainable financial position. The intention is to bring greater awareness to senior leadership in relation to financial resilience and ongoing sustainability issues to support key decision making and consideration as part of setting future priorities. This requires a clear understanding of the financial limits of the Council.
- 3.2 The Section 114 notice is a tool that can be used by the Section 151 Officer to highlight approaching financial risks to local leaders to ensure action is taken in a

timely manner to stabilise the position to avoid a potential financial 'cliff edge'. This was the tool used by Northamptonshire, albeit a little too late. The Section 114 notice should be used as a tool to act as a control mechanism and an early warning system as part of a wider assurance framework and not as a last resort.

- 3.3 In response to the financial challenges presented to local government and to further support the role of the Section 151 Officer, CIPFA have developed a Financial Resilience Index. This is a tool to provide an assessment of a Council's financial health, to act as an early warning system to ensure action is taken in a timely manner to support the continued sustainability of the organisation. The tool can be used to provide assurance to leadership that their Council has robust financial health. In addition CIPFA also propose to develop a new Financial Management Code to support good practice in the planning of sustainable finances.

4. CIPFA'S FINANCIAL RESILIENCE INDEX

- 4.1 CIPFA is currently consulting on the proposed introduction of a Financial Resilience Index for local government. The tool is designed to identify those councils displaying consistent and comparable features that highlight good practice, but crucially, also highlight areas that are associated with potential financial failure. The tool allows comparison with other councils with similar characteristics and will support councils in identifying areas of weakness, enabling them to take action to mitigate the risk of financial failure and thus ensure financial sustainability.
- 4.2 CIPFA originally proposed to measure 6 key indicators that focus on factors that are associated with financial stress (NB: other indicators have subsequently been recommended following consultation).
- 4.3 The indicators consider the following:
- Running down reserves;
 - Failure to plan and deliver savings in service provision;
 - Shortening medium term financial planning horizons;
 - Gaps in savings plans;
 - Dependency on external central financing;
 - Proportion of non-discretionary spending;
 - Adverse OFSTED ratings;
 - Changes in accounting policies;
 - Poor returns on investments;
 - Low levels of confidence in financial management.
- 4.4 The broad approach of the tool is to calculate individual scores across a range of indicators to illustrate the trajectory of an authority's financial position within the context of comparative neighbours. Appendix 1 sets out the 6 indicators which CIPFA originally consulted on.

5. THE COUNCIL'S POSITION

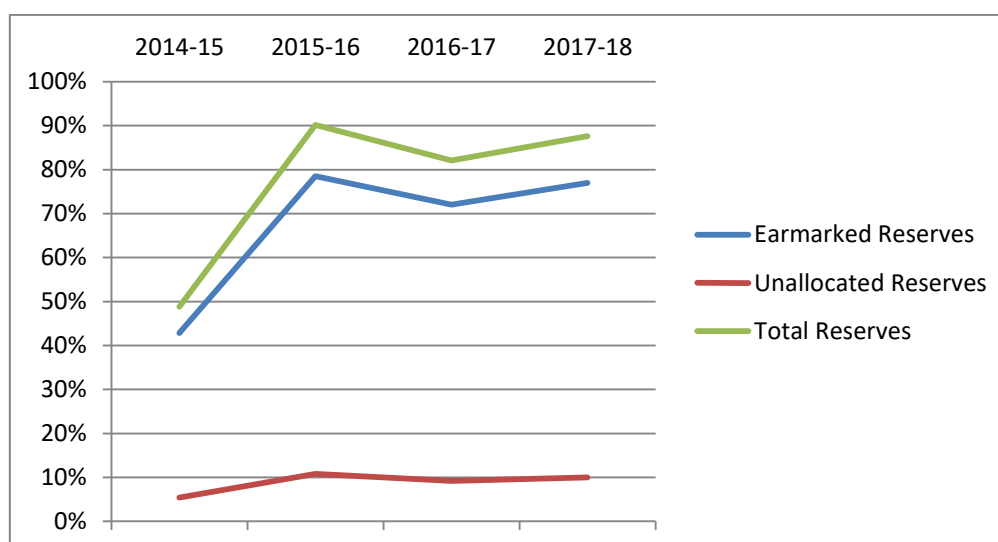
- 5.1 An analysis has been undertaken to assess how the Council scores against the proposed indicators covering the period 2014/15 to 2017/18. A summary of the analysis is detailed below.

1. Reserves as a % of Net Expenditure:

This indicator considers the council's reserves position, including the level of earmarked and unallocated reserves, (both are equally important). Councils that hold low levels of reserves could find it difficult to deal with future financial pressures or indicate that they do not plan effectively.

Barnsley has a historically strong reserves position, with an average of 77% reserves as a proportion to net expenditure over the period 2014 to 2018. *(Reserves exclude Schools & Public Health balances).*

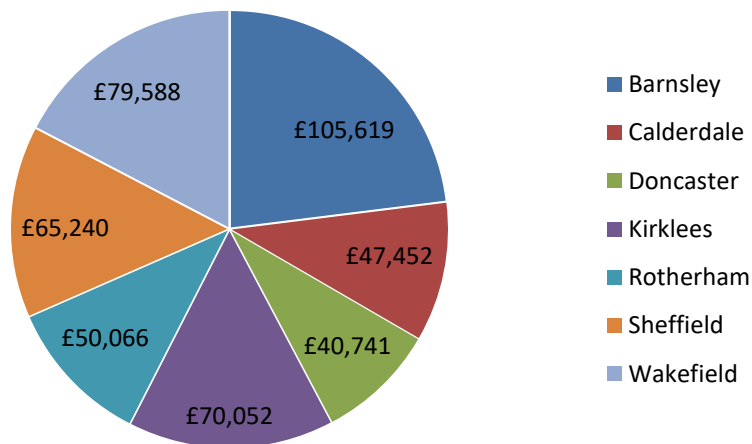
The chart below shows the Council's reserves position over the assessed period:



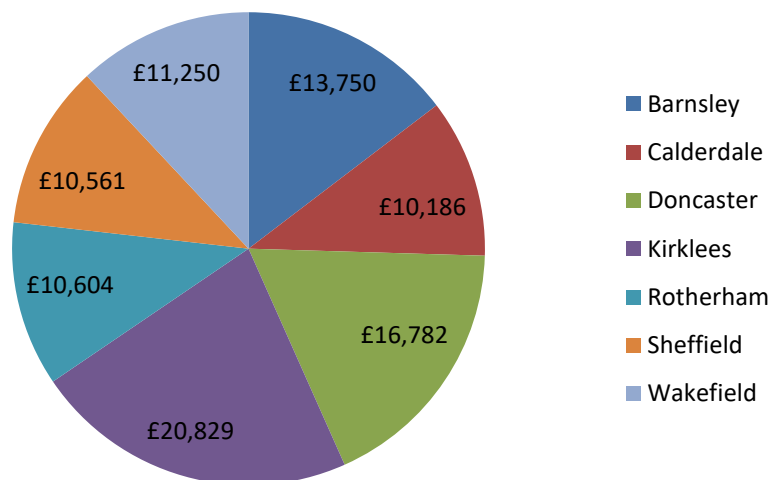
There was a sharp rise in the Council's reserves position between 2014/15 and 2015/16; this is as a result of a revision to the councils MRP Policy, and as a direct consequence of austerity, engendered a more cautious approach in the use of resources. In addition, the Council also increased its Minimum Working Balance from £10M to £15M in the same period, reflecting the S151 Officers advice on the Council's overall risk exposure during this period of financial uncertainty.

As can be seen the Council compares favourably to neighbouring authorities, having the strongest reserves position in overall terms.

Average Earmarked Reserves 2014-15 to 2017-18 £M



Average Unallocated Reserves 2014-15 to 2017-18 £M



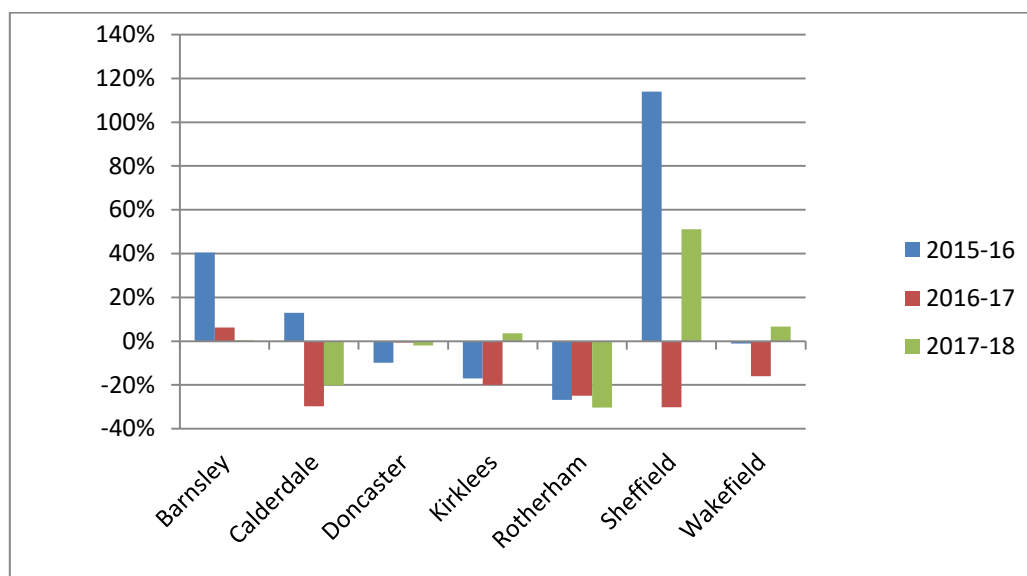
2. Change in reserves:

This indicator considers the average change in reserves over the previous 3 year period. A council that demonstrates rapid depletion of reserves over the short to medium term may be at risk of financial failure as they have no contingency to deal with unforeseen financial pressures, making it difficult to maintain a balanced budget and maintain a sustainable financial position.

The Council saw a sharp increase in the level of reserves over the period 2015/16 to 2016/17 for the reasons already outlined and have maintained a stable position

over the last 2 financial years, indicating a prudent and planned approach in the use of reserves. The Council also maintains a minimum working balance of £15M equating to approximately 10% as a proportion of net expenditure.

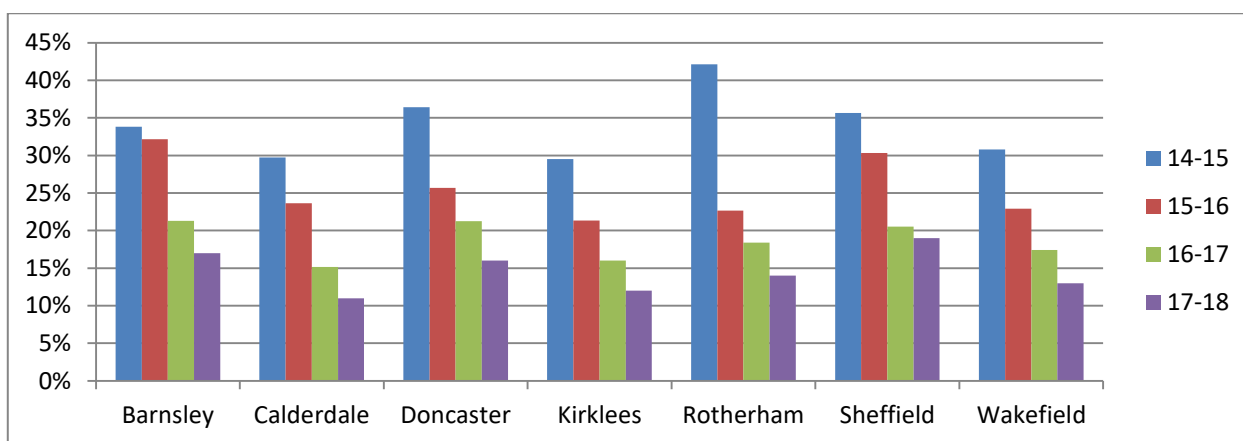
The table below sets out the Council's change in reserves over the previous 3 years compared to the change of neighbouring authorities.



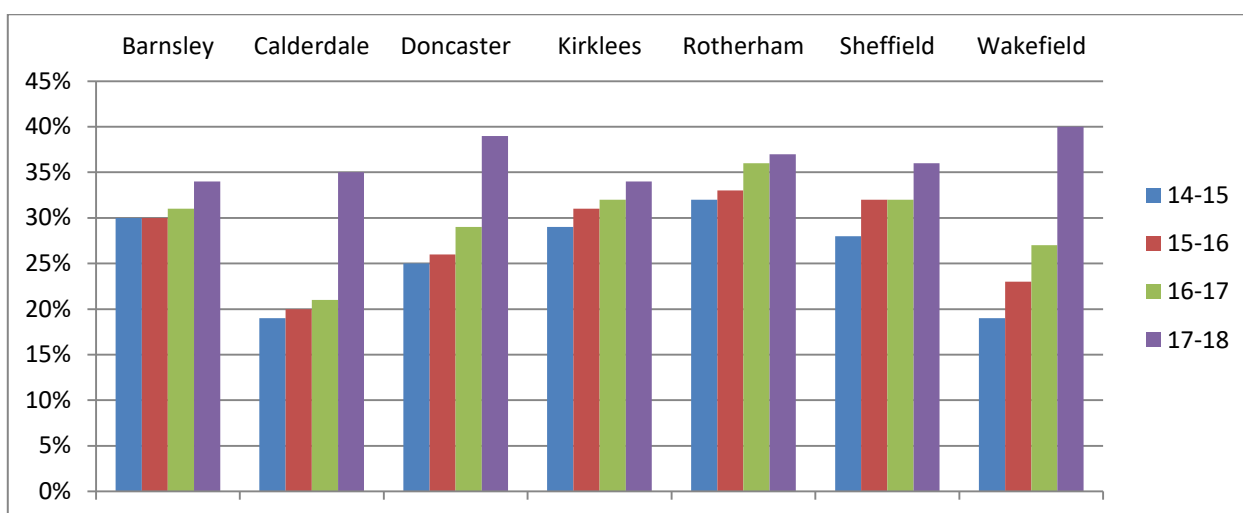
3. Revenue Support Grant as a % of Net Expenditure

This indicator demonstrates the reliance on central government grant to fund the council's net revenue expenditure. Government grants are a diminishing source of funding; a council that is highly reliant on such funding may experience financial difficulties in the future as grant funding continues to decline.

The table below shows Barnsley and its neighbouring authorities which indicates a declining reliance on central government grant funding, indicating more reliance on other sources of income generated at a more local level. Although this can be viewed as a positive in terms of a move towards self-sufficiency, it should be noted that the Council is now more reliant on income sources that are subject to volatility (e.g. business rates) and which don't always reflect local need.



The table below sets out the proportion of each council's income from Council Tax and retained Business Rates to total expenditure.



The Council maintains a relatively constant position; this is driven by low expenditure rather than high levels of business rates, showing the council has responded proactively to diminishing grant funding. The slight incline in 2017/18 indicates growth in council tax and business rates, again demonstrating a proactive approach to increasing the tax base through various economic growth strategies to attract housing and business growth across the borough.

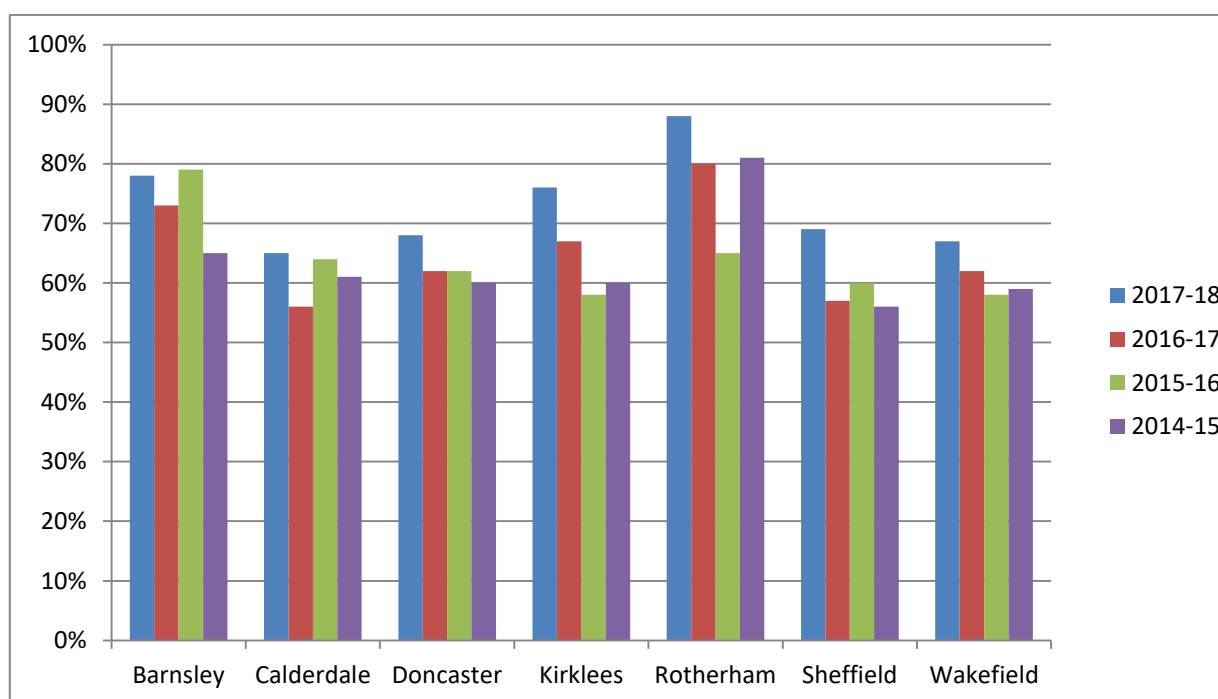
4. Social Care & Debt Financing as a % of Net Revenue Expenditure:

This indicator considers the proportion of adults and children's social care costs and interest on borrowing to net revenue expenditure. As spending in the aforementioned areas tends to be of a statutory or fixed nature, this measure shows the extent to which spend can be reduced in other areas of a council's budget if that becomes necessary. A high ratio indicates a council has little flexibility to make further savings and thus increases the risk of potential financial failure.

The table below shows the Council spends on average 77% of its revenue expenditure on these categories. This is largely as a result of the £102M of

efficiency savings delivered since 2010 been mainly delivered from ‘other’ council services, recognising that adult and children’s social care services have in the main been protected from the worst of the cuts in expenditure. However, this indicates that the Council is now reaching a point where there is little capacity in the rest of the budget to make further savings and thus emphasises the need to demonstrate value for money in everything the Council does.

The table also shows that the Council’s proportionate spend on social care and debt financing costs compares less favourably than some of our near neighbours. However, the Council is not a significant outlier with a broadly consistent picture across all authorities, reflective of the national pressures associated with rising social care costs.



5. Children’s Social Care Judgement:

This indicator considers the latest OFSTED rating on the quality of children’s social care. A rating of inadequate or requires improvement may be associated with future increases in spending on children’s social care, adding further cost pressures.

Barnsley’s latest OFSTED rating is ‘Good’ as outlined in the table below, indicating no serious concerns around future spending requirements in this area.

Judgement	Grade
The impact of leaders on social work practice with children and families	Good
The experiences and progress of children who need help and protection	Good
The experiences and progress of children in care and care leavers	Good
Overall effectiveness	Good

6. Auditor Value for Money Assessment:

This indicator shows whether auditors have concluded a non-standard value for money conclusion on the Council's statement of accounts. A non-standard judgement may indicate some concern over the financial management and decision making of the council.

The Council has never received a non-standard judgement, indicating a sound financial management framework and robust governance arrangements.

7. Conclusion:

An analysis of CIPFA's originally proposed financial resilience indices indicates that the Council has a strong and stable reserves position, with a sound strategy in place to utilise reserves in a planned and prudent manner.

The Council has been pro-active in responding to the significant financial challenges that it has faced over the past decade. Robust plans have been put in place to reduce expenditure in line with reduced resource levels, which along with a council wide transformation programme has contributed to the delivery of a sustainable future council.

The Council has recognised that it needs to be less reliant on traditional sources of Government funding and has put in place strategies and plans that contribute to developing sustainable income streams from locally generated sources.

Although this is a common theme across all local authorities, there are inevitable concerns over the Council's proportionate levels of spend on social care / debt costs and the consequential lack of flexibility to make further savings in other 'non-protected' services. That said; the Council has been proactive in developing strategies and plans to drive out maximum efficiencies in both protected and non

protected services to ensure that it is as financially sustainable as it can be in a period of unprecedented uncertainty.

6. OTHER AREAS OF FINANCIAL RESILIENCE

- 6.1 Although CIPFA's Financial Resilience indices focus on a number of key themes, the Council is able to further demonstrate financial resilience through a range of other forms of internal control and good financial management as detailed below.

- Reserves:

The Council has a strong reserves position, equating to an average of 77% of its net revenue expenditure. A robust reserves strategy is in place which ensures that reserves are only utilised in a planned and prudent manner. For example, reserves can only be applied to revenue or capital priorities that are both one-off in nature and which are aligned to the Council's Corporate Plan. The strategy emphasises that reserves are only to be used as a bridging strategy to address recurrent budget shortfalls in exceptional circumstances and this has not been necessary for a number of years.

The Council holds a Minimum Working Balance of £15M, equating to approximately 10% of net expenditure. The Council increased this from £10M in 2015/16, following the advice of the S151 Officer with the current level deemed to be adequate for addressing any unforeseen events.

In addition, the Council also holds a £5.2M Minimum Working Balance relating to the Housing Revenue Account equating to approximately 7.5% of turnover.

- Financial Planning:

The Council has a robust Medium Term Financial Strategy in place covering a rolling 3 year budget cycle, underpinned by a number of complementary strategies covering for example Reserves, Treasury Management and Capital strategies. Consideration is given to all future spending challenges, (e.g demographic pressures); indicating a prudent approach to financial planning.

Strong financial management is embedded throughout the organisation, led both by the Senior Political Leadership and Senior Management Team and cascaded down to all levels. This can be evidenced through the successful delivery of £102M of efficiency savings since 2010 in order to maintain a balanced budget and sustainable future council.

A balanced budget has been set for the current financial year 2018/19 and is currently forecasting an overall service underspend, demonstrating that 'in year' pressures are being managed effectively.

Detailed proposals to deliver a balanced position for 2019/20 and 2020/21 have been produced with plans being worked up to address a modest deficit in 2021/22.

This further demonstrating the pro-active approach being taken by the Council to prepare itself for the potentially significant financial challenges that lie ahead.

- Financial Reporting:

The Council's MTFS is approved by Cabinet and Full Council in February each year in advance of the new financial year commencing. Regular updates are provided and approval granted throughout the year.

A robust integrated financial and performance monitoring and reporting framework is in place, with quarterly updates reported and approved by Cabinet and Audit Committee respectively.

- Commercialism:

The Council has recognised the need to adopt a more commercial and business like mind-set in everything it does, and this is one of the council's internal priorities. A Commercial Strategy is in place which focuses on 4 key themes:

- Embedding a commercial culture;
- Demonstrating value for money;
- Effective procurement and commissioning;
- Maximising income generation.

A number of commercial work streams exist across the Council that contribute to creating a sustainable financial landscape for the future. Significant successful outcomes can be evidenced including a Property Investment Fund (PIF), commercial housing developments as well as phase 1 of the Glassworks scheme [phase 2 in progress]. There also many other smaller scale examples that reflect the embedding of a commercial culture across the organisation including Bereavement Services [establishing a pet crematorium]; CODE GREEN [trading IT services through a wholly owned Council company] along with the various commercial partnerships the Council successfully participates in (Berneslai Homes / NPP / NORSE).

Section 4

BARNSELEY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL - RESERVES STRATEGY UPDATE

1. **Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 To update the Council's Reserves Strategy to complement and tie into the Council's MTFS.

2. **Recommendations**

- 2.1 **Note the current position in relation to all reserves and balances as outlined in the report;**
- 2.2 **Note the current position in relation to those reserves and balances identified as being potentially available to support priority investment over the planning period totalling £59.2M as identified in the table at 3.13, split between General Fund resources (£37.4M) and Housing resources (£21.8M) respectively;**
- 2.3 **Note the proposals for using upto £41.2M of these available reserves as set out in the '2020 Capital Programme and Use of Reserves' report elsewhere on this agenda;**
- 2.4 **Note the intention to retain the General Fund element of the unallocated resources totalling £16.1M in light of the continued Brexit uncertainty and particularly in light of the economic regeneration schemes that the Council is committed to taking forward in the next few years;**
- 2.5 **Over and above this, note the intention at paragraph 3.3 to retain the minimum working balance of £15M as a contingency for unforeseen events over the planning period.**

3. **Current Position**

3.1 **Overall Opening Position**

The table below summarises the Council's total balances position as at 1st April 2018 and a summary of the remaining reserves available after setting funding aside for existing statutory items, existing commitments and current capital programme approvals.

Table 1 Total Available Resources as at 31st March 2019

<u>SUMMARY AS AT 1ST APRIL 2018</u>	1st April 2018	Plus Anticipated Future Resources	Resources Available for 2020 Programme	Less Statutory / Invest. Earmarking	2020 Capital Programme Already Approved	Available Resources – 31st March 2019
	£M	£M	£M	£M	£M	£M
TOTAL RESERVES	135.793	43.301	179.094	(85.402)	(70.114)	23.578
TOTAL CAPITAL RECEIPTS	12.186	4.595	16.781	(6.186)	(6.000)	4.595
<i>Sub Total General Fund</i>	147.979	47.896	195.875	(91.588)	(76.114)	28.173
TOTAL HOUSING	41.517	-	41.517	(21.114)	(5.342)	15.061
TOTAL BERNESLAI HOMES	8.920	-	8.920	-	(2.160)	6.760
<i>Sub Total Housing</i>	50.437	-	50.437	(21.114)	(7.502)	21.821
GRAND TOTAL	198.416	47.896	246.312	(112.702)	(83.616)	49.994
APPENDICES	APP 1	APP 2		APP 1	APP 3	

- 3.2 Further details are provided at Appendices 1-4. As outlined in previous reports, all of the earmarked funds are subject to ongoing review but at this point, they can be considered committed and therefore not available to fund new initiatives.

General Fund Resources

- 3.3 The closure of the 2017/18 accounts recorded total general fund revenue reserves of £135.8M and capital receipts of £12.2M respectively (Appendix 1a refers). An element of these resources are either required to be earmarked under statute (e.g. school balances), are required for corporate cross cutting expenditure commitments (e.g. redundancy costs) or are required to fund previously agreed investment decisions (e.g. the redevelopment of the town centre). Included in the statutory earmarkings is an amount of £15M for the Minimum Working Balance which is set aside as a contingency for unforeseen events during this planning period.
- 3.4 Where 'banked' resources are identified as available for consideration i.e. not earmarked specifically for the categories above, they are held corporately pending prioritisation (see Capital Strategy). Appendix 1a provides an analysis of all reserves recorded in the audited statement of accounts.
- 3.5 In addition to these 'banked' resources, our reserves strategy also incorporates future resources that we can prudently expect to receive such as New Homes Bonus allocations, future borrowing provisions (set aside in the forecast) and 'known' receipts. A detailed breakdown is provided at Appendix 2.
- 3.6 The Council's existing capital programme already utilises some £76.1m of the available reserves which are summarised in Table 1 above and provided in detail at Appendix 3.
- 3.7 In addition to the position shown at Table 1 above, further reserves have been identified for release and consideration, included in this suite of budget papers, which are summarised below:
- A provisional revenue outturn of £2.8M is indicatively identified (as at September 2018 – Quarter 2);

- The Government's settlement in December 2018 identified further resources available for the Council totalling £1.1M over the period in respect of increased New Homes Bonus allocations;
- The Government's settlement also identified further resources available for the Council totalling £0.9M in respect of its share of a Business Rates Levy Surplus that the Government had identified; and
- Reserves totalling £4.4M which were initially set aside as a 'one off' contingency to deal with burgeoning ASC pressures are no longer required for this purpose, as in the interim period, the ASC monitoring position has significantly improved and in addition, further one off allocations of £4.5M have been recently announced by the Government for ASC/ CSC pressures.

3.8 The net impact of this update is to leave £28.2M of General Fund resources available for consideration.

3.9 It should also be noted that there are currently a number of funding bids that are being progressed at this point in time particularly in relation to submissions into Sheffield City Region. It is intended to incorporate the outcome of these funding bids into the ongoing review of the MTFs and reserves strategy which will be reported into Cabinet in due course.

Housing Resources

3.10 The closure of the 2017/18 accounts recorded total Housing related resources of £50.4M. This amount is split between Housing Revenue Account (HRA) reserves of £41.5M (Appendix 1b refers) and a Berneslai Homes company surplus, totalling £8.9M (Appendix 1c refers). An element of these funds are required to be earmarked under statute for specific housing related expenditure commitments (e.g. mitigation of the impact of universal credit) or represent cash required to fund previously agreed investment decisions (e.g. New Build Bungalows).

3.11 After allowing for earmarkings of £21.1M (see Appendix 1b) and approved capital investments (Appendix 3) of £7.5M (total £28.6M), the remaining amount for consideration is £21.8M.

3.12 The entirety of these resources are "banked" in that they reside in the Authority's balance sheet pending consideration and exclude any anticipated future resources.

Revised Overall Resource Position

3.13 The impact of these changes on the Council's available reserves is shown in Table 2 below:-

Table 2 Revised Overall Resources Position

	2016/17 £M	2017/18 £M	2018/19 £M	2019/20 £M	2020/21 £M	2021/22 £M	TOTAL £M
General Fund Resources							28.173
Housing Resources							21.821
Previously Agreed Available Resources							49.994
2018/19 Indicative Outturn	-	-	-	2.800	-	-	+2.800
Reprioritisation of Reserves	-	-	-	4.400	-	-	+4.400
New Homes Bonus Update	-	0.132	-	0.316	0.316	0.316	+1.080
Business Rates Levy Surplus	-	-	-	0.860	-	-	+0.860
Other adjustment	-	0.065	-	-	-	-	+0.065
Further Forecast Reserves	-	0.197	0.000	8.376	0.316	0.316	+9.205
Revised Resources Position							59.199

- 3.14 Assuming the proposed priority schemes are approved, the remaining unallocated reserves are shown in table 3 below:-

Table 3 Total Unallocated Reserves

	TOTAL	PRIORITY SCHEMES	NET REMAINING
	£M	£M	£M
Housing - Ringfenced Resources (HRA)	15.061	13.600	1.461
Housing - Non Ringfenced Resources	6.760	6.262	0.498
Sub Total – Housing	21.821	19.862	1.959
General Fund - Non Ringfenced	37.378	21.312	16.066
Total Unallocated Reserves	59.199	41.174	18.025

- 3.15 The total amount of remaining unallocated reserves is £18.0M. This is summarised in Table 3 and in more detail at Appendix 4.
- 3.16 Out of the £18.0M available, £1.9M relates to the ring fenced HRA account or other housing resources. The remaining non- ring fenced General Fund amount is £16.1M and it is proposed to set this aside as a contingency in view of the continuing uncertainty surrounding BREXIT and particularly in light of the economic regeneration schemes that the Council is seeking to take forward in its capital programme.

BALANCE OF GENERAL FUND RESOURCES AS AT 1ST APRIL 2018
INCLUDING THOSE EARMARKED

<u>GENERAL FUND RESERVES</u>	1st April 2018 £M
<u>Unavailable: Statutory & Corporate Items</u>	
Minimum Working Balance	15.000
School Balances	2.894
Future Council – Downsizing/ Pressures	16.000
Minimum Revenue Provision Reserve	2.356
Insurance Fund Reserve	5.324
Building Schools for the Future	6.034
Sub-Total - Statutory & Corporate Items	47.608
<u>Unavailable: Investment Decisions Previously Agreed</u>	
Invest to Grow Fund	1.556
Town Centre Management	1.000
Libraries Review	1.000
Area Councils / Ward Alliance	1.145
Public Health Grant	1.868
Adult Social Care – Transformation	4.400
Safer Communities Grant	1.067
Other	6.758
Glassworks	19.000
Sub-Total - Investment Decisions	37.794
Sub-Total – Other Earmarkings	85.402
<u>Capital Investment Decisions</u>	
2020 Capital Priorities – Glassworks	13.627
2020 Capital Priorities – Other	36.764
Sub-Total - Capital Investment Decisions	50.391
GRAND TOTAL – GENERAL FUND	135.793

<u>CAPITAL RECEIPTS</u>	1st April 2018 £M
Earmarked for 2020 Capital Priorities	6.000
Earmarked for Other Capital Priorities	6.186
GRAND TOTAL – CAPITAL RECEIPTS	12.186

APPENDIX 1b

BALANCE OF HRA RESERVES AS AT 1ST APRIL **INCLUDING THOSE EARMARKED**

<u>HOUSING RESERVES</u>	1st April 2018 £M
Minimum Working Balance	5.200
Capital Programme Commitments	9.307
Welfare Reform	3.000
Budget Developments 18-19	0.500
New Build Bungalows	2.306
Other	0.801
Sub-Total – Other Earmarkings	21.114
2020 Capital Priorities – Housing	20.403
Sub-Total : Capital Investment Decisions	20.403
TOTAL – HOUSING RESERVES	41.517

APPENDIX 1c

BERNSLAI HOMES SURPLUSES AS AT 1ST APRIL

<u>BERNESLAI HOMES SURPLUS</u>	1st April 2018 £M
2020 Capital Priorities	8.920
TOTAL – Berneslai Homes Surplus	8.920

ANTICIPATED FUTURE RESOURCES

RESERVES	2018/19 £M	2019/20 £M	2020/21 £M	2021/22 £M	TOTAL £M
New Homes Bonus	3.587	3.501	3.000	2.000	12.088
Borrowing Set Aside per MTFS	4.800	5.000	5.000	-	14.800
Additional Borrowing Set Aside - Accelerating Growth	-	11.413	5.000	-	16.413
TOTAL RESERVES	8.387	19.914	13.000	2.000	43.301
CAPITAL RECEIPTS					£M
Receipts anticipated from Longcar sales	-	4.595	-	-	4.595
TOTAL CAPITAL RECEIPTS	-	4.595	-	-	4.595
TOTAL ANTICIPATED FUTURE RESOURCES	8.387	24.509	13.000	2.000	47.896

2020 CAPITAL PROGRAMME ALREADY APPROVED

<u>CAPITAL INVESTMENT</u>	Directorate	Total Investment £	Actual Spend 16/17 to 17/18 £	Future Years Investment 18/19 to 20/21 £
<u>Information Technology</u>				
Microsoft Licensing	Communities	347,094	347,094	-
Virtual Server Hosts Replacement	Communities	650,000	481,404	168,596
Citrix Replacement - Hardware	Communities	290,923	290,923	-
Digital First	Communities	3,250,000	-	3,250,000
SY Superfast Broadband	Communities	600,000	-	600,000
<u>Glassworks</u>				
Glassworks Phase 1	Place	7,560,000	-	7,560,000
Glassworks Phase 2	Place	1,000,000	1,000,000	-
Development - Predevelopment	Place	11,322,000	132,922	11,189,078
Early Years Costs (Revenue)	Place	200,000	-	200,000
Procurement Costs	Place	2,478,000	-	2,478,000
Glassworks Phase 2 Contingency	Place	2,000,000	-	2,000,000
Further Set Aside - Reserves	Place	2,000,000	-	2,000,000
Strategy Sept 18	Place	3,000,000	-	3,000,000
Town Centre - Jumble Lane	Place	5,100,000	-	5,100,000
Crossing Bridge	Place			
Town Centre - Public Realm Works	Place			
<u>Culture & Heritage</u>				
Cannon Hall - Coach House & Cottages	Place	215,000	-	215,000
Development and Implementation of the Elsecar Masterplan	Place	450,000	109,907	340,093
Investment in Wedding	Place	100,000	-	100,000
Infrastructure at Cannon Hall	Place	25,000	-	25,000
Refit of shop at Cannon Hall	Place	1,100,000	1,100,000	-
Purchase of Land at Elsecar (The Sidings)	Place			
<u>Economic Regeneration</u>				
Property Investment Fund	Place	3,400,000	89,667	3,310,333
Courthouse Enabling and Development Works -	Place	2,560,000	65,220	2,494,780
Wentworth and Stainborough - National Trust	Place	4,100,000	-	4,100,000
<u>Housing, Energy & Regs</u>				
Housing Re-development at Longcar Lane (32 units).	Place	3,997,000	-	3,997,000
Residential Investment Fund	Place	250,000	-	250,000
Pet Crematorium	Place	150,000	1,231	148,769

<u>RESERVES (CONT.)</u>	Directorate	Total Investment £	Actual Spend 16/17 to 17/18 £	Future Years Investment 18/19 to 20/21 £
<u>Highways</u>				
Dodworth Road / Broadway	Place	2,181,000	-	2,181,000
Highways - Skid Resistance	Place	1,000,000	-	1,000,000
Highway - Planned Patching	Place	1,000,000	-	1,000,000
Roads Programme	Place	4,000,000	-	4,000,000
<u>Communities</u>				
Principal Towns Programme	Communities	5,000,000	83,233	4,916,767
<u>People/Assets</u>				
Youth Zone	People	3,000,000	-	3,000,000
Penistone School - Additional Places	Core	2,011,000	21,056	1,989,944
General Contingency		1,500,000	-	1,500,000
Total capital investments		73,837,017	3,722,657	70,114,360

<u>REVENUE INVESTMENT</u>	Directorate	Total Investment £	Actual Spend 16/17 to 17/18 £	Future Years Investment 18/19 to 20/21 £
SEND Provision	People	6,000,000	-	6,000,000
Total Revenue Investment		6,000,000	-	6,000,000

<u>HOUSING/BERNESLAI HOMES</u>	Directorate	Total Investment £	Actual Spend 16/17 to 17/18 £	Future Years Investment 18/19 to 20/21 £
Baden Street	HRA/BH	776,938	81,252	695,686
Longcar Lane	HRA/BH	300,000	-	300,000
Bellbrooke	HRA/BH	327,725	148,669	179,056
Locksley Gardens, Birdwell	HRA/BH	444,833	-	444,833
Pilley	HRA/BH	222,660	-	222,660
HRA Surveyor	HRA/BH	100,700	-	100,700
Kings Road, Wombwell	HRA/BH	202,575	-	202,575
Empty Homes Acquisitions	HRA/BH	2,196,000	2,500	2,193,500
Broadway Acquisitions OPE Site and Conversion	HRA/BH	1,002,400	-	1,002,400
Empty Homes	HRA/BH	1,500,000	-	1,500,000
Homelessness	HRA/BH	200,000	-	200,000
Core Acquisition	HRA/BH	461,000	-	461,000
Total capital investments - Housing/Berneslai Homes		7,734,831	232,421	7,502,410

TOTAL 2020 CAPITAL PROGRAMME ALREADY APPROVED	83,616,770
--	-------------------

TOTAL RESOURCES POSITION

RESERVES	TOTAL £M	TOTAL £M
Total Resources		246.312
Future anticipated reserves		4.805
TOTAL RESERVES		251.117
Of which		
Banked		198.416
To be Realised		
Original	47.896	
Additional	4.805	52.701
TOTAL RESERVES		251.117
Less		
Earmarked pre 18/19		112.702
Re-prioritisation		-4.400
2020 Capital Programme approved		83.616
Housing Capital Programme - approved		17.313
2020 Capital Programme to be approved		23.861
TOTAL EARMARKED		233.092
TOTAL ANTICIPATED FUTURE RESOURCES		18.025
Of which		
Earmarked for Housing Priorities		1.959
Earmarked as BREXIT contingency		16.066

This page is intentionally left blank

Section 5

FUTURE COUNCIL 2020

2019/20 BUDGET RECOMMENDATIONS

1. 2019/20 Revenue Budget, Capital Programme and Council Tax

- 1.1 Further to previous reports submitted by the Executive Director of Core Services and Service Director Finance (S151 Officer).

RECOMMENDED:-

- i) that Cabinet are recommended:-
- a) that the Future Council 2020 Strategy at **Section 1** be noted and implemented accordingly;
 - b) that the report of the Service Director Finance (S151 Officer), under **section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003** at **Section 2** be noted, that the 2019/20 budget proposals be agreed and that the Chief Executive and Senior Management Team (SMT), in consultation with Cabinet Spokespersons, submit, for early consideration, detailed plans that ensure the Council's ongoing financial sustainability for 2020/21 and beyond;
 - c) that the revised Medium Term Financial Strategy and Forecast for 2019/20 to 2021/22 contained at **Section 3** and **Section 3a** (supported by the Capital Investment Strategy at **Section 3b**, the Treasury Management Strategy at **Section 3c** and the Financial Resilience position at **Section 3d**) be noted and monitored as part of the arrangements for the delivery of the Future Council 2020 Strategy;
 - d) that the Council's current reserves position at **Section 4** be noted and monitored as part of the arrangements for the delivery of the Future Council 2020 Strategy;
 - e) to consider the budgets for all services and approve, for submission into Council, the 2019/20 budget proposals presented at **Sections 6A – 6C** and **Sections 10A – 10E** subject to Cabinet receiving detailed implementation reports where appropriate;
 - f) to consider and approve the changes to the schools funding formula including the transfer of funding from the schools block to the high needs block and approve the proposed 2019/20 schools block budget as set out at **Section 6D**;
 - g) that the new General Fund capital investment of £23.9M (as outlined at **Section 7 Appendix A**) and £8.4M (**Section 7 Table 5**) of specifically funded schemes be included within the capital programme and released subject to further detailed reports on the proposals for their use;
 - h) Cabinet note the availability of £1.9M of Housing related reserves to be considered against future housing priorities in 2019/20 as set out at **Section 7 Table 3**;
 - i) that Cabinet notes and approves the remaining unallocated resources of £16.1M at **Section 7 Table 3** be earmarked in view of the ongoing BREXIT uncertainty,

particularly recognising the major economic regeneration initiatives the Council is taking forward;

- j) that the detailed proposals for increases to existing fees and charges and new fees and charges be approved and implemented as set out at **Section 9**;
- k) that the efficiency proposals for 2019/20 in **Sections 10A to 10E** be agreed, subject to consideration of any further Equality Impact Assessments;
- l) to approve the creation of a spot salary for the role of Service Director with effect from 1 June 2019 (**see Section 11**);
- m) that the existing Elected Members Scheme of Allowances (**Section 12**) continue and that following consideration of a report from the Council's Independent Remuneration Panel that the indexation formula for the increase in allowances (linked to related increases for officer remuneration) be retained;
- n) that the Aggregated Equality Impact Assessment (**Section 14**) of the proposals be noted and the proposed mitigation actions in the report be approved;
- o) to submit to Council for approval the cash limited budgets for each service with overall net expenditure for 2019/20 of £169.064M;
- p) that the Chief Executive and SMT, in consultation with Cabinet Spokespersons, be required to submit reports into Cabinet, as a matter of urgency, in relation to the detailed General Fund Revenue Budget for 2019/20 on any further action required to achieve an appropriately balanced budget in addition to those proposals set out above;
- q) that the Chief Executive and SMT be responsible for managing their respective budgets including ensuring the implementation of savings proposals;
- r) that the Authority's SMT be charged with ensuring that the budget remains in balance and report regularly into Cabinet on budget/ savings monitoring including any action required;
- s) that Cabinet and the Section 151 Officer be authorised to make any necessary technical adjustments to form the 2019/20 budget;
- t) that appropriate consultation on the agreed budget proposals takes place with the Trade Unions and representatives of Non Domestic Ratepayers and that the views of consultees be considered by Cabinet and the Council;
- u) that the budget papers be submitted for the consideration of the full Council.

2. Council Tax 2019/20

RECOMMENDED:-

that Cabinet note the contents of **Section 8** (2019/20 Council Tax options) and that:-

- a) the Council Tax Collection Fund net surplus as at 31 March 2019 relating to BMBC of £2.615M be used to reduce the 2019/20 Council Tax requirement, in line with statute;
- b) the 2019/20 Band D Council Tax increase for Barnsley MBC's services be set at 4.49% (2.99% for Barnsley MBC services and an additional 1.5% for the Chancellor's Adult Social Care levy);
- c) the Band D Council Tax for Barnsley MBC's areas be determined following confirmation of the South Yorkshire Police and Crime Commissioner and South Yorkshire Fire Authority precepts for 2019/20;
- d) the Band D Council Tax for areas of the Borough with Parish / Town Councils be determined following confirmation of individual parish precepts for 2019/20.

This page is intentionally left blank

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL 2019/20 Budget Summary

Line	DIRECTORATE:	Revised 2018/19 Net Direct Expenditure (controllable) £	Fixed and Ongoing Items £	Investment & Other Decisions £	Future Council Efficiencies £	Revised 2019/20 Net Direct Expenditure (controllable) £
1	COMMUNITIES	17,187,590	578,666		(1,614,632)	16,151,624
2	PEOPLE	73,427,924	2,510,118	1,068,000	(1,474,000)	75,532,042
3	PLACE	36,280,513	1,067,417	2,707,794	(2,217,000)	37,838,724
4	PUBLIC HEALTH	2,277,055	644,072		(189,000)	2,732,127
5	CORE SERVICES	14,478,252	852,486	(2,744,725)	(270,486)	12,315,527
6	TOTAL SERVICE EXPENDITURE	143,651,334	5,652,759	1,031,069	(5,765,118)	144,570,044
7	LEVIES	1,120,529				1,120,529
8	CORPORATE & DEMOCRATIC CORE	458,335				458,335
9	NON DISTRIBUTED COSTS	307,315				307,315
10	CAPITAL FINANCING	13,907,540	270,000	220,000		14,397,540
11	CORPORATE ITEMS / PROVISIONS	9,542,974	(2,895,759)	1,562,931		8,210,146
12	SUB-TOTAL NON SERVICE EXPENDITURE	25,336,693	(2,625,759)	1,782,931	-	24,493,865
13	TOTAL NET EXPENDITURE	168,988,027	3,027,000	2,814,000	(5,765,118)	169,063,909

This page is intentionally left blank

BARNSELY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL 2021

Summary of Efficiency Proposals 2019 - 2020

DIRECTORATE	TOTAL £
COMMUNITIES	1,614,632
PEOPLE	1,474,000
PLACE	2,217,000
PUBLIC HEALTH	189,000
CORE SERVICES	270,486
TOTAL	5,765,118

This page is intentionally left blank

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL 2020/21 Efficiency Proposals

	2020/21 Savings	2020/21 Crosscutting	Total
<i>DIRECTORATE PROPOSALS</i>			
Communities	1,488,005 *	-	1,488,005
People	1,804,910	-	1,804,910
Place	1,600,000	1,060,000	2,660,000
Public Health	260,000	-	260,000
Core	553,500	2,738,000	3,291,500
<i>Total Directorate Proposals</i>	5,706,415	3,798,000	9,504,415

*Includes crosscutting Digital First budget reductions where resources will be reduced across the Council as a result of the implementation of various technologies

This page is intentionally left blank

BARNSELEY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

This matter is a Key Decision within the Council's definition and has been included in the relevant Forward Plan

2019/20 SCHOOLS DELEGATED BUDGETS

1. Purpose of the Report

- 1.1 To seek approval to Barnsley's local schools funding formula (and changes therein) and the delegated schools block budgets for 2019/20.

2. Recommendations

- 2.1 That Cabinet approves the changes to the local schools funding formula and in particular the transfer of the available funding (£1.4m) from the schools block to the high needs block.
- 2.2 That Cabinet approves the proposed schools block budget for 2019/20.

3. Schools Funding Settlement 2019/20

- 3.1 Details of the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) were announced on 20 December 2018 and included details of other schools related funding such as the Pupil Premium Grant. The total DSG allocation for Barnsley for 2019/20 is **£180.5m**. This equates to a **£6.9m** increase in DSG funding compared to 2018/19. The table below compares Barnsley's DSG allocation for 2019/20 to the current year on an equivalent basis.

DSG funding blocks	2018-19 £M	2019-20 £M	Change £M
Schools	142.9	148.8	5.9
Early Years	14.4	14.4	-
High Needs	14.0	15.0	1.0
Additional funding*	0.5	0.5	-
Central services	1.8	1.8	-
	173.6	180.5	+6.9

* One-off SEN funding announced by the Government in Dec 2018 – for high needs pressures

- 3.2 The change in funding in 2019/20 can be explained by the following:
- Schools – the increase of £5.9m is comprised of gains under the new schools national funding formula (£2.9m) and increase in pupil numbers (£3m)
 - High Needs – the £1.0m funding increase is comprised of: impact of the new high needs national funding formula (£0.8m) and pupil number changes (£0.2m)

- 3.3 The DSG settlement for Barnsley includes the additional funding for high needs announced by the Government for 2018/19 and 2019/20 i.e. £0.528m each for both years.

4. Changes to the schools funding formula 2019-20

- 4.1 A consultation exercise was undertaken in November 2018, which sought views on further changes to Barnsley's local formula as well as the proposal to transfer funding from the schools block to the high needs block. The outcome of the consultation was reported to the Schools Forum in October 2018. The following reflects the implemented changes to the schools funding formula for 2019/20 after consideration of the responses from schools and the views of the Schools Forum:

- The funding factors within the schools' formula for 2019/20 to remain the same as in the current year;
- The Age Weighted Funding Unit (AWPU), i.e. the basic entitlement per pupil has been increased to NFF rates and set as follows: Primary **£2,832**; Secondary KS3 **£3,863** and Secondary KS4 **£4,386**;
- No significant changes have been made to the funding rates and weightings in the formula for the following factors: Deprivation, English as an Additional Language (EAL); and Prior Attainment;
- The 'minimum pupil funding' rate in the formula has been increased to address the under-funding of some schools and is set at the NFF level as follows: £3,500 for primary and £4,800 for secondary. This factor ensures that the total pupil funding (i.e. AWPU, deprivation, EAL, and Prior Attainment) for each school is not less than the set minimum funding rate;
- The Lump Sum amount allocated to all schools (irrespective of size or pupil numbers) has been maintained at the current level (i.e. £100k);
- The primary / secondary funding ratio in the 2019/20 formula has been calculated as 1:1.31 (consistent with the NFF average ratio of 1:1.29);
- The minimum funding guarantee (MFG) has been set at **+0.5%** (same as the NFF). This would ensure that all schools will have a minimum increase 0.5% on a per pupil basis;

- 4.2 Pupil growth funding (£0.650m) has been top-sliced from the schools block allocation and would be distributed to schools (outside the formula) in line with the Council's pupil growth policy / criteria. The amount top-sliced is less than the amount allocated to Barnsley through the NFF (£0.9m).

- 4.3 Barnsley continues to face increased cost pressures in the high needs block, with deficit of £8.3M forecast for 2018/19. Views were sought via the consultation with schools to maintain the current 1% funding transfer (£1.4M) to the high needs block. The transfer proposal was approved by the Schools Forum at the October 2018 meeting (see table overleaf).

5. Proposed 2019/20 Schools Delegated Budget

- 5.1 Submission of schools funding formulae and confirmation of political ratification of the schools' budget (by Councils) is required by DfE. The table below outline the proposed schools budget for 2019/20 and reflect the changes to the formula as detailed in paragraph 4.1 above.

	2018/19 Budget	2019/20 Budget	Variance
	<u>£'000</u>	<u>£'000</u>	<u>£'000</u>
Schools block funding settlement (see Table 3.1)	142,884	148,797	5,913
<u>Less: Funding Top-slice:</u>			
Pupil Growth fund (see para 4.2)	-400	-650	-250
Funding transfer to high needs block (see para 4.3)	-1,429	-1,488	-59
Funding available for distribution	141,056	146,659	5,603

1) Age Weighted Pupil Unit (AWPU)	99,927	103,660	3,733
2) Deprivation	12,405	12,522	117
3) English as an Additional Language	472	579	107
4) Prior Attainment	8,909	9,803	894
5) Lump sum	8,700	8,700	-
6) Minimum pupil funding	621	1,104	483
7) Funding Floor	0	292	292
7) Rates	2,613	2,393	-220
8) PFI funding	7,408	7,606	198
Total Allocated funding to schools	141,056	146,659	5,603

This page is intentionally left blank

Section 7

BARNSELY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL

CAPITAL PROGRAMME & USE OF RESERVES

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To identify the Council's capital investment needs and resource availability through to 2021/22.

2. Recommendation

It is recommended that:

- 1 **Members note the overall available resources position for consideration as outlined in section 4.1 of this report;**
- 2 **Members approve in principle the current list of priority schemes identified at appendix A;**
- 3 **Members approve the decision to defer the use of remaining general reserves, totalling £16.1M, pending greater clarity on the outcome of Brexit and consideration of the potential financial impact on the Council, as outlined in paragraph 5.10;**
- 4 **Members note the remaining housing related monies of £1.9M, identified in Paragraph 5.11, which will be considered against future priorities during 2019/20;**
- 5 **Members note the indicative external resource allocations, as outlined at Table 5 of this report, and specifically approve the 2019/20 resources of £8.4M to be included in the Council's capital programme - subject to final confirmation.**

3. Introduction

- 3.1 The 2020 Capital Programme has been set within the context of the Council's 2020 Reserves Strategy included elsewhere in this budget pack.

4. Overall Resource Position

- 4.1 The updated Reserves Strategy, included elsewhere in these budget papers, outlines to Members, the level of resources potentially available for both general fund and housing priority investment respectively. This is summarised in the table below:-

Table 1: Total Available Resources for Consideration

	TOTAL £M
General Fund Resources	37.378
Housing Resources	21.821
Total	59.199

5. 2020 Capital Programme – Schemes for Consideration

- 5.1 The Capital Investment Strategy sets out the principles and processes with regards both the governance and prioritisation arrangements in the setting of the capital programme and it is in this context, that the proposed schemes have been considered.
- 5.2 Services have submitted outline capital investment proposals for consideration against the total resources available. All proposals have been brigaded into three main categories to assist the prioritisation process based on the restricted nature of an element of the available funding and the S51 Officer's advice in relation to carrying out additional prudential borrowing.

Accelerating Growth Proposals

- 5.3 Accelerating growth schemes are proposals that will stimulate economic regeneration, partially coupled with future income streams. Such schemes will help to ensure the Council delivers economic aspirations in relation to jobs and business growth. These schemes may also produce a financial return that can potentially support wider Council priorities.
- 5.4 It is proposed that the Council considers modest additional borrowing for these types of schemes, mainly to provide gap funding to developers where the balance of risk lies away from the Council. The management of this process will form part of the Council's approved Treasury Management Strategy. The proposal to borrow for such schemes will be subject to a rigorous analysis to ensure that there is a strong evidence base for the expected future income streams/ economic return.
- 5.5 In addition to applying strong due diligence to each individual scheme, it is also recommended that such proposals are phased over a period of time to allow for ongoing scheme review, the effective management of risk and also assess the overall debt position of the Council. As outlined in the Reserves Strategy Update, (included elsewhere in this budget pack), a provision to borrow upto **£16.413M** has been set aside in the Council's updated MTFS which equates to the value of the priority 'accelerating growth' schemes set out at Appendix 1.

Non-Accelerating Growth Proposals (Appendix B)

- 5.6 Non-accelerating growth schemes are schemes that do not necessarily generate economic growth or produce a financial return to the Council but serve to fulfil the Council's wider corporate objectives. In respect of funding such schemes, it is proposed to utilise the Council's own general fund reserves as and when these become available. Priority schemes to the value of **£4.9M** are set out at Appendix B.

Housing Proposals

- 5.7 The schemes specifically relating to housing investments aim to both increase the Council's housing stock and stimulate the private housing market. The proposed funding of such schemes is to use the Council's Housing Revenue Account (HRA) reserves and BH surpluses. As mentioned throughout this report, the HRA

Reserves element of the funding is restricted purely to Council Housing proposals and therefore will be solely used on these schemes.

- 5.8 The capital programme for the HRA including both the Barnsley Homes Standard and wider housing investment proposals has been approved in a separate report (Cab.09.01.2019 refers). The indicative 5 year HRA programme is shown in the table below which includes priority housing schemes totalling £17.3M.

	Indicative						TOTAL £M
	2018/19 £M	2019/20 £M	2020/21 £M	2021/22 £M	2022/23 £M	2023/24 £M	
Core Programme inc Barnsley Homes Standard	19.773	22.910	21.425	21.676	21.928	22.205	129.917
Housing Growth - Core	10.997	2.152	0.730	-	-	-	13.879
Housing Growth Investment - New	1.715	10.798	4.800	-	-	-	17.313
Total Expenditure	32.485	35.860	26.955	21.676	21.928	22.205	161.109

Remaining Resources

- 5.9 The table below illustrated the remaining resources available assuming that the priority schemes highlighted at Appendix A are approved.

Table 3: General Fund Resources Remaining

	Total Resources	Committed Schemes / Contingency	Total Available Resources
	£M	£M	£M
Accelerating Growth	16.413	(16.413)	-
Acceleration Growth – Housing	2.548	(2.548)	-
Non Accelerating Growth	20.966	(4.900)	16.066
Housing Proposals	19.272	(17.313)	1.959
Total Resources Available	59.199	(41.174)	18.025
less: HRA earmarking		(1.959)	(1.959)
Total General Fund	59.199	(43.133)	16.066

- 5.10 An overall balance of resources totalling £18M has been identified at this time. It is proposed that £16.1M be held pending the conclusion of the outcome of the Government's Brexit negotiation, particularly in relation to the major economic regeneration schemes the Council is committed to taking forward in the next few years. - **Recommendation 3.**
- 5.11 The remaining £1.9M related to unallocated HRA reserves/BH surpluses will be considered against future housing priorities in 2019/20. - **Recommendation 4.**

Updated Capital Programme (General Fund)

- 5.12 Subject to approval of the priority schemes highlighted at appendix A, the revised capital programme for the General Fund programme is summarised in the table below.

Table 4: Updated Capital Programme (General Fund)

	Existing Programme	New Approvals	Total Capital Programme
	£M	£M	£M
General Fund	217.022	23.861*	240.883
Specific resources yet to be allocated to schemes**	10.349	-	10.349
Total Resources Available	227.371	23.861	251.232

*includes £2.6M of housing related schemes

**included £5.8M of S106 monies

6. Other Resources

- 6.1 The Council also receives annual allocations in respect of capital funding which is ring-fenced as to what it can be spent on. The quarterly capital programme monitoring updates will report on these allocations as and when they are received, with indicative sums offered below.

7. Specific Funding to be Approved

School Maintenance Programme

- 7.1 Anticipated resources in 2019/20 totalling £1.2M relate to investment and maintenance in the schools' stock, early years settings and children's centres (maintenance allowance).
- 7.2 These amounts are given indicatively at this stage and are subject to change depending on the rate of academy conversion of the Authority's maintained schools. The final capital programme plans will be capped, in line with the confirmed amounts in due course.

Disabled Facilities Programme

- 7.3 The Council has received an indicative grant allocation totalling £2.8M for 2019/20 relating to the DFG element of the Better Care Fund. This amount is not yet confirmed and is therefore subject to change. The final capital programme plans will be capped in line with the confirmed amounts in due course.

Local Transport Programme (LTP)

- 7.4 The indicative resources for the two year period to 2020/21 total £4.4M in 2019/20 and £4.3M in 2020/21 relating to specific grants in respect of the LTP. The total for 2019/20 is made up of an LTP Maintenance Block allocation of £3.0M, LTP Maintenance Block Incentive Funding of £0.3M and the Integrated Transport Pot £1.1M which is available to invest in the borough's road maintenance needs.

School Admission / Basic Need Programme

- 7.5 Basic Need resources already announced for 2020/21 total £8.6M which supports the requirement to provide new pupil places by expanding existing schools within the Borough. No grant funding is currently allocated to Barnsley for pupil places for 2019/20.
- 7.6 Future funding allocations in respect of new School Pupil Places are agreed / allocated on a three year rolling basis as informed by pupil projections figures provided by LAs via the school capacity (SCAP) survey. The Department for Education has approved the revision made to Barnsley's 2017 SCAP return (increasing the planning areas for secondary schools from one to four), which now clearly shows the need for new school places in the town centre / Penistone areas of the Borough. This is reflected in the increased funding for 2020/21.
- 7.7 It should be noted that the Council, via a Multi Academy Trust, is in the process of applying for a free school in the town centre. Should this application be successful the Government will provide the majority of the funding required for the free school which in turn will impact the indicative basic needs allocation referred to above. It should also be noted that plans to extend Penistone Grammar school have already been committed, totalling £2.0M of the above funding.
- 7.8 The specific/ringfenced funding to be considered as part of this report has yet to be assigned to specific schemes. The inclusion for approval is for Members to note the anticipated receipt of the allocations in 2020 onwards but to specifically note the indicative 2019/20 allocation of £8.4M for inclusion in the Council's capital programme. This funding amount will be subject to final confirmation.
- Recommendation 5.**
- 7.9 Subsequent Cabinet reports will be presented, aligning the confirmed allocation to individual schemes, in due course. The indicative allocations for 2019/20 – 2021/22 are shown in the table 5 below:

Table 5: Specific Funding Indicative Allocations

	2019/20 £M	2020/21 £M	2021/22 £M	Total £M
<u>Specific Funding to be Approved</u>				
School Maintenance Programme (indicative) *	1.172	-	-	1.172
Disabled Facilities Programme (indicative) **	2.758	-	-	2.758
Local Transport Programme (indicative)	4.443	4.282	-	8.725
School Admissions Programme (indicative)	-	8.570	-	8.570
Total	8.373	12.852	-	21.225

* Figures based on 2018/19 allocation as no indicative figures released by Central Government at the time of writing this report.

** Indicative allocation for 2019/20, actual allocation not yet confirmed by Central Government until February 2019.

8. **Total Capital Programme**

8.1 The indicative 2020 capital programme totals £433.6M as detailed in the table below:

	Total £M	Of Which New Approvals £M
<u>Specific Funding to be Approved</u>		
General Fund	251.232	23.861
Housing Revenue Account Capital Programme	161.109	17.313
Specific Funding	21.225	21.225*
Total	433.566	62.399

See Appendix A

*only £8.373m relating to 2019/20 is to be specifically included in the Council's capital programme. This is still subject to final confirmation from the funding bodies concerned.

NEW CAPITAL SCHEMES RECOMMENDED FOR APPROVAL

				RETURN ON INVESTMENT				Other Benefits (e.g Job increases)
Ref	Proposal Title	Brief Description of the Proposal	Total Capital Cost £	Estimated Annual Income/Saving £	Estimated Business Rates £	Estimated Council Tax £	TOTAL ANNUAL ROI	
ACCELERATING GROWTH								
CI 1	The Core Building Refurbishment	Refurbishment of The Core building in order to provide the infrastructure required within the context of Digital Campus and to maximise the amount of commercial floor space that is available	1,200,000	-150,000	-13,000		-163,000	70 jobs 20 new businesses
CI 9	Property Investment Phase 3	To secure an additional investment fund at a value of £3m with a view to facilitating further speculative development. Delivery approach will need to be clarified but focus may shift to the delivery of targeted high value job growth/sectors in order to ensure alignment with our Town Centre development strategy and growth step change. Assumed that a third round of the scheme has the potential to deliver 200,000ft2	3,000,000		-130,000		-130,000	347 Jobs and 6 new businesses (estimated)
CI 21	Courthouse Replacement Car Park (New MSCP)	Funding to support the viability of the Courthouse Digital Campus scheme via the potential funding of a replacement multi storey car park.	10,900,000				0	Sustain car parking income
CI 22	Town Centre Temporary Car Parking provision	The proposal is to part fund the temporary provision of additional car parking space to accelerate the redevelopment of the existing Courthouse car park. The proposal involves the construction of temporary car parking space on the Npower site off Schwarbish Gmund Way.	742,800				0	
CI 23	The Business Village Phase 5 (formerly BBIC)	This proposed project is to build a fourth phase – currently known as Phase 5 (one Phase is at the Cudworth site) within the grounds of the Business Village at Wilthorpe. It will be a two storey building with a total internal floor area of 13,110 sq. ft. The project also consists of external works including new car parking, private access roads, cycle parking and landscaping.	570,000		-8,000		-8,000	45 jobs 18 new businesses
TOTAL GENERAL FUND SCHEMES PROPOSED FOR APPROVAL			16,412,800	-150,000	-151,000	0	-301,000	
ACCELERATING GROWTH - HOUSING								
HP7	Berneslai Close Acquisition & Conversion	to convert part of the former Council Offices at Berneslai Close into high quality apartments for rent.	998,000	-£40,000	-£8,000		-£48,000	
HP3	Npower Site Acquisition	Town centre site with strategic significance - Option to use for housing and other uses including potential site for Youth Zone	1,550,000					
SUB - TOTAL NON HRA SCHEMES			2,548,000	-40,000	-8,000	0	-48,000	
NON-ACCELERATING GROWTH								
CI 14	Street Lighting LED Replacement	The scope of the project is to enable a replacement programme of Group A and the remaining Group B street lighting lanterns, from energy inefficient HID lanterns to energy efficient LED units. To enable resilience of the stock requiring a lantern change-over, structural examination of the columns will be undertaken at the same time as the lantern	4,200,000	-200,000	0	0	-200,000	

NEW CAPITAL SCHEMES RECOMMENDED FOR APPROVAL

Ref	Proposal Title	Brief Description of the Proposal	Total Capital Cost £	RETURN ON INVESTMENT				Other Benefits (e.g Job increases)
				Estimated Annual Income/Saving £	Estimated Business Rates £	Estimated Council Tax £	TOTAL ANNUAL ROI	
CI 10	Town Centre CCTV System (Public Space)	<p>The current Town Centre CCTV system is old with many items forming part of the system now being obsolete. The system is monitored by South Yorkshire Police in Doncaster at present and this causes significant issues in terms of collecting evidence and the lack of local knowledge to make best use of the system. Due to the on-going issues presenting within the Town Centre an adaptive, modern and suitable CCTV solution is required in order to provide the ability to identify offenders, provide evidence and develop community re-assurance within the Town. The proposal is to bring the Barnsley Town Centre CCTV system back to Barnsley to be managed by the Local Authority as is common practice in most other towns. The ongoing staffing can be contained with existing SNS resources.</p> <p>The alternative is to continue with an obsolete system that we have little direct control over and that is not configured to the redeveloped Town Centre.</p>	700,000				0	
	TOTAL SCHEME PROPOSED FOR APPROVAL		4,900,000	-200,000	0	0	-200,000	
	TOTAL ALL SCHEMES		23,860,800	-390,000	-159,000	0	-549,000	0

BARNSELEY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL 2019/20 COUNCIL TAX OPTIONS

1. Introduction

- 1.1 This report considers the calculation and options for setting Council Tax levels for 2019/20.

2. Basis of Council Tax Calculation

- 2.1 The following stages are involved in determining options for setting the Council Tax:

- 1) Determining the Council Tax base;
- 2) A review of past performance in collecting Council Tax;
- 3) Identifying the potential impact on the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy of various Council Tax increases;
- 4) Options for setting the Council Tax in the context of national and local policy.

Step 1 – Determining the Council Tax Base

- 2.2 The council tax base represents the estimated number of chargeable dwellings in the area, expressed in terms of Band D equivalent properties after allowing for disabled persons relief, discounts and other statutory adjustments.
- 2.3 The calculation of the tax base is further complicated by the Government's Local Government Finance reforms that took effect from 1st April 2013. These changes are summarised below.

Local Council Tax Support Scheme

- 2.4 The Local Council Tax Support Scheme (LCTS) was introduced in 2013/14. Funding for the scheme forms part of the overall resources allocated to the Council as part of the Local Government Finance Settlement.
- 2.5 The current LCTS scheme, introduced on 1st April 2015, requires working age claimants to contribute a minimum of 30% to their Council Tax. There are no proposed changes to the LCTS scheme for 2019/20, though options for future changes to the scheme following the rollout of Universal Credit are being considered for 2020/21 and beyond. These will be fully consulted on nearer the time.

Technical Changes to Council Tax

- 2.7 Since 2013/14, local authorities have been afforded discretion to charge Council Tax on second homes and empty properties. The Council's current policy is as follows :-

- A discount of 0% be applied to second homes and empty furnished homes;

- A discount of 25% be applied to properties that are vacant and undergoing repair or major structural alterations for up to 12 months, or 6 months after the completion of works, whichever is shorter;
- A discount of 8.3% (1 month) be applied to properties that are vacant and unfurnished from the date the property becomes empty;
- A 100% premium be charged on properties which have been empty and unfurnished for in excess of two years.

2.8 The 2019/20 Council Tax Base report was submitted in January 2019 (Cab.09.1.2019/8 refers) which set a tax base of 64,081.54.

Step 2 - Review of Performance in Collecting Council Tax

2.9 Cabinet has received a regular update on the the performance in council tax collection. As at the end of Quarter 3 in 2018/19, the current performance is slightly above the stretch target set at the start of 2018/19. As such no adjustment has been made to collection rate targets for 2019/20.

Step 3 – Potential Council Tax Yields 2019/20

2.10 Table 1 below provides information on the estimated Council Tax yields that could be generated based on the currently estimated Council Tax base at different levels of tax increase.

Table 1 – Council Tax Options (2019/20)

% Increase	0% £M	1% £M	1.50% £M	2.00% £M	2.50% £M	2.99% £M	3.50% £M	4.00% £M	4.49% £M
Council Tax Income	90.978	91.888	92.343	92.798	93.253	93.699	94.163	94.617	95.063
Collection Fund Surplus	2.615	2.615	2.615	2.615	2.615	2.615	2.615	2.615	2.615
Total Council Tax Income	93.593	94.503	94.958	95.413	95.868	96.314	96.778	97.232	97.678

2.11 Each 1% increase in our Band D Council Tax generates additional income of approximately **£0.910M** per annum recurrently (0.5% = £0.455M).

2.12 Table 2 below provides an analysis of the impact of the various increases on the actual Council Tax for council services for each band.

Table 2 –Indicative 2019/20 Council Tax Levels for BMBC Services

% Increase	0.00%	1.00%	1.50%	2.00%	2.50%	2.99%	3.50%	4.00%	4.49%
Band A-	788.73	796.62	800.56	804.50	808.45	812.31	816.34	820.28	824.14
Band A	946.48	955.94	960.68	965.41	970.14	974.78	979.61	984.34	988.98
Band B	1,104.23	1,115.27	1,120.79	1,126.31	1,131.84	1,137.25	1,142.88	1,148.40	1,153.81
Band C	1,261.98	1,274.60	1,280.91	1,287.22	1,293.53	1,299.71	1,306.15	1,312.46	1,318.64
Band D	1,419.73	1,433.93	1,441.03	1,448.12	1,455.22	1,462.18	1,469.42	1,476.52	1,483.48
Band E	1,735.22	1,752.57	1,761.25	1,769.92	1,778.60	1,787.10	1,795.95	1,804.63	1,813.13
Band F	2,050.72	2,071.23	2,081.48	2,091.73	2,101.99	2,112.04	2,122.50	2,132.75	2,142.80
Band G	2,366.21	2,389.87	2,401.70	2,413.53	2,425.37	2,436.96	2,449.03	2,460.86	2,472.45
Band H	2,839.46	2,867.85	2,882.05	2,896.25	2,910.45	2,924.36	2,938.84	2,953.04	2,966.95

- 2.13 It must be noted that the final overall Council Tax increase for properties in the borough will also depend on the precepts levied by the Police and Fire Authorities. These are currently being discussed by the respective authorities and are not yet available. During 2018/19 the Police Authority increased its Band D council tax by £12 (though the Police can increase by up to £24 for 2019/20), with the Fire Authority increasing its Band D charge by 2.97%. If the maximum increases are made during 2019/20 (£24 for the police and 2.99% for the Fire) it will equate to an additional 1.57% to the overall headline Council Tax increase.

Step 4 – Options for Setting the Council Tax in the Context of National and Local Policy

Options for 2019/20

Council Tax Referendums and Council Tax Capping

General Services

- 2.14 Schedule 5 of the Localism Act introduced a new Chapter into the 1992 Local Government Finance Act, making provision for Council Tax referendums to be held if an authority increases its Council Tax by an amount exceeding principles determined by the Secretary of State and agreed by the House of Commons.
- 2.15 The Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government announced as part of the 2018 Local Government Settlement, that there would be additional flexibility afforded to councils allowing up to a 3% increase in Council Tax for general (core) services, before the requirement to hold a referendum. Members will recall the council took the decision to increase council tax by 3% in 2018/19. This additional flexibility has been extended into 2019/20 and reflects general inflationary pressures together with the increasing demand for Local Government services. There remains the option to increase Council Tax above 3% and thus hold a referendum. The cost of holding a referendum is estimated to be around £0.4M so any additional income received for increases above 3% would be needed to cover this cost.

2.16 The Council could agree an increase in Council Tax of say 2.99% without the requirement to hold a referendum. This would result in additional **permanent** base resources of £2.721M per annum.

Additional Flexibility for Adult Social Care Pressures

2.17 Again Members will recall the further flexibilities Government made to local authorities around the Adult Social Care (ASC) precept. This flexibility was offered in recognition of the increasing demand for ASC services arising from demographic pressures and the consequential impact on Council budgets and permitted authorities to introduce total increases of 6% over the period 2017-2020. The incidence of the increases would be at the discretion of local authorities although the maximum increase in any one year is capped at 3%.

2.18 Such pressures have clearly impacted on Barnsley over the last two years and continue to increase moving forwards. The Council took the decision to implement an ASC precept of 3% as part of the 2017/18 budget process, with a further 1.5% increase in 2018/19, bringing the total increase to 4.5% to date.

2.19 This year is the last in the three year period to accept the flexibilities afforded around ASC. Members have the option to implement final increases for ASC of upto 1.5% in 2019/20. This increase would generate an additional £1.4M per annum over and above any agreed increase for general services.

2.20 Table 3 below provides an analysis of the impact of an additional 4.49% increase (1.5% for ASC plus 2.99% for Core Services) on the actual Council Tax for our residents for each band.

Table 3 –Indicative 2019/20 Council Tax Levels at 4.49%

		GENERAL INCREASE		ADULT SOCIAL CARE PRECEPT		CUMULATIVE INCREASE		2019/20 TOTAL	
% Increase	0.00%	2.99%		1.50%		4.49%			
BAND	Current Annual Charge	Annual Increase	Weekly Increase	Annual Increase	Weekly Increase	Annual Increase	Weekly Increase	Annual Cost	Weekly Cost
Band A-	788.73	23.58	0.45	11.83	0.23	35.41	0.68	824.14	15.85
Band A	946.48	28.30	0.54	14.20	0.27	42.50	0.82	988.98	19.02
Band B	1,104.23	33.02	0.63	16.56	0.32	49.58	0.95	1,153.81	22.19
Band C	1,261.98	37.73	0.73	18.93	0.36	56.66	1.09	1,318.64	25.36
Band D	1,419.73	42.45	0.82	21.30	0.41	63.75	1.23	1,483.48	28.53
Band E	1,735.22	51.88	1.00	26.03	0.50	77.91	1.50	1,813.13	34.87
Band F	2,050.72	61.32	1.18	30.76	0.59	92.08	1.77	2,142.80	41.21
Band G	2,366.21	70.75	1.36	35.49	0.68	106.24	2.04	2,472.45	47.55
Band H	2,839.46	84.90	1.63	42.59	0.82	127.49	2.45	2,966.95	57.06

Conclusion

2.21 Given the significant financial pressures that the Council continue to face particularly in relation to Adult Social Care, Members will need to give careful consideration as to whether to:

1. Increase Council Tax over and above the referendum cap and hold a referendum;
2. Increase Council Tax upto the existing 3% referendum cap for general (core) services;
3. Take up the flexibility of an additional increase of upto 1.5% to fund Adult Social Care pressures.

This page is intentionally left blank

Section 9

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL

FEES AND CHARGES 2019/20

1. Purpose of The Report

- 1.1 This report brings together the Council's proposed fees and charges for 2019/20 which are an integral part of 2019/20 Business Unit plans. These are summarised in Appendices 1a – 1e and Appendix 2 to this report.

2. Recommendation

2.1 It is recommended that:

- **The fees and charges set out in Appendices 1a – 1e are recommended to Council for approval from 1st April 2019 or later in 2019/20 as applicable;**
- **The new fees and charges listed in Appendix 2 are approved for implementation;**
- **Additional reports are submitted during the course of the year, in the event that any further amendments to fees & charges are required;**
- **That Cabinet note the objectives and progress of the Council's Commercial Strategy.**

3. Introduction & Background

Work Undertaken on Fees & Charges

- 3.1 The Council has reshaped and transformed itself into an effective, efficient, high performing and sustainable Future Council. This has provided the foundations to ensure we are in a position to achieve our agreed priorities and outcomes as we continue our journey to 2020 and beyond.
- 3.2 The implementation of the Future Council structure means that the delivery of our key services are based on a Business Unit model supported by a strong and lean core. The financial outlook for the Future Council framework has been developed around a reducing resource envelope and therefore, consideration of setting appropriate fees and charges is an important consideration for Business Units.
- 3.3 All fees and charges for 2019/20 have been proposed in the light of the Council's formally agreed Fees and Charges Policy. This provides a corporate framework within which all decisions on implementation and / or changes to the levels of fees and charges are considered and approved.

- 3.4 It should be noted that there may be further changes to fees and charges to be finalised as part of a wider consideration of Business Unit plans. These will be submitted to Cabinet in due course when all relevant issues have been worked through.

Fees & Charges Policy

- 3.5 A significant element of the Council's activity is underpinned by income generated through a variety of fees and charges made in relation to such activities.
- 3.6 Whilst being an important element of the overall financing of the Council's services and activities, fees and charges can also have an important role in other areas such as:
- Demonstrating the value of a service;
 - Discouraging abuse of a service;
 - Strengthening service and corporate objectives; and
 - Promoting and encouraging access to services.
- 3.7 Therefore, as well as ensuring that fees and charges are in line with Council objectives, it is also sound practice to ensure that the impact on service users of any change in fees and charges is appropriately evidenced. The objectives of any charging policy should also be clearly communicated to the public who should have the opportunity to hold the Council to account.

Legal Framework

- 3.8 The legal basis for charging is much clearer following the implementation of specific provisions contained in both the Local Government Act 2003 and more latterly, the Localism Act 2012.
- 3.9 In addition to existing statutory provisions which expressly authorise charging, Section 93 of the 2003 Act allows a local authority to charge for any services which it has the discretion to provide. Charges cannot be made for any services for which there is a duty to provide or where legislation expressly prohibits the charging for discretionary services. In exercising its charging powers, a local authority is under a duty to ensure that taking one financial year with another, the income from any charge for a service should not exceed the cost of providing the relevant service. Where the charges do exceed the cost of provision evidence is required to be provided that this additional income is reinvested in the service(s).
- 3.10 The 2011 Act also expressly addresses the issue of trading purely for profits. This outlined the need to establish trading vehicles where profit driven services are being delivered and reflects the approach adopted by the Council to be more commercial in its activities.
- 3.11 The key features to consider in the framework include:

- Fees and charges will be structured to support the Council's Corporate Plan and encourage public engagement in policy development;
- The income generated from fees and charges will be used to support the work of the Council;
- Fees and charges will normally be calculated on a marginal or full cost recovery basis, depending on the state of the market and any other relevant factors;
- All concessions will be specified;
- Any fees and charges agreed to generate income greater than costs incurred should be clearly articulated as part of the decision, having regard to the principles in the 2003 and 2011 Act and the guidance issued by the Secretary of State to establish trading vehicles where necessary;
- Market research, comparative data, management knowledge and any other relevant information will be used where appropriate to ensure that charges do not adversely affect the take up of services;
- Fees and charges will not be used in such a way that would restrict access to information or services;
- The impact on income from fees and charges will be taken into consideration when a decision is taken to change any services provided by the Council;
- The cost of collection will be considered to ensure that fees and charges are economical to collect; and
- The income generated from fees and charges will be monitored on a monthly basis as part of the overall budget monitoring process.

Commercial Strategy

- 3.12 Whilst the key features of a fees and charges framework are set out above, the overriding principle is to ensure that the Council's fees and charges are set within a value for money context where financial, performance, access and equality issues are considered fully and appropriately, and decisions are taken in a transparent and balanced way.
- 3.13 To aid delivery of this, the Council has a Commercial Strategy in place that focuses on 4 key themes:-
- Developing a **Commercial Culture**.
 - Ensuring that we demonstrate **Value for Money** across all activities.

- Effective **Procurement and Commissioning**.
- Maximising the income generating potential of our **Commercial Activities**.

3.14 The Commercial strategy is a key document in adapting the Council to an ever changing market place and sets a framework for helping it to seek out the new opportunities on offer. This will help us achieve our commercial aspirations but also potentially help deliver much needed additional income. We will seek to achieve this by:

- Identifying and implementing opportunities for cross selling our services providing our customers with the ability to buy a package of products;
- Working collaboratively with other local authorities where significant commercial opportunities exist;
- Horizon scanning the marketplace to seek out and secure new commercial opportunities;
- The ability to set discretionary fees and charges in markets where flexibility is required.

3.15 Through consideration and implementation of the Commercial Strategy it is envisaged that the overall principles set out at para 3.11 will be achieved.

3.16 With the above in mind, a full review of all existing charges has been undertaken by respective business units. New opportunities have also been considered and reviewed. The outcome of these reviews is presented in sections 4 and 5 below, with full details of all charges at Appendix 1 and 2 to this report

4. **Existing Fees and Charges**

4.1 All business units have undertaken a full review of the current fees and charges under their control. The following changes are proposed based on a fundamental value for money review of the existing service provision and current charges being made:

Charge	Basis of changes proposed
Mini Soccer	Increase of 3.7%
Building Control Fees	Fees have been reviewed and amended across the various charging bands to achieve a break even position for the service.
Music Service Fees	It is proposed that fees increase between a range of 6% - 9% for the 2019/20 academic year. Fees have been frozen since September 2016 and Teachers superannuation payments are due to increase in September 2019.
Residents Parking Charges	Current prices have been frozen since 2014. It is proposed to increase the charges to bring them more in line with neighbouring authorities.

	Residents - £25 for first permit, £50 for second Businesses - £37.50 first permit, £75 for second
Bin Delivery Charges	Increased from £20 to £25.
Weighbridge Charges	Increased by 17% to reflect current market place.

- 4.2 All other charges have also been reviewed and either increased in line with inflation (at 3.3%) or no changes have been made (e.g. where the charges are set by statute).
- 4.3 It should be noted that the proposed commercial waste charges are excluded from this report due to the commercial sensitivity. These will be submitted as a private item at a later date.
- 4.4 In accordance with the overall review of all fees and charges it is recommended that the schedule of existing fees and charges as set out in Appendix 1a – 1e are implemented from the 1st April 2019 or later in 2019/20 as applicable.

5. **New Fees and Charges**

- 5.1 In line with the Council's Commercial Strategy, a review of all new opportunities open to the Council for which a charge can be levied in accordance with Section 3 of the Local Government Act 2003 has been undertaken.
- 5.2 This review has identified the following new proposed fees and charges:

Charge	Basis of charges
Professional Fee Charges - Engineering	Hourly Rate
Professional Fee Charges – Corporate Procurement	Hourly Rate / Day Rate
Culture – school visit charges (art award)	Per pupil

- 5.3 It is recommended that these are implemented from 1st April 2019 as set out in Appendix 2 to this report.
- 5.4 In addition to the above, the Council is currently consulting on the highways permit scheme, which relates to requirement to obtain a permit when undertaking any works to a primary highway. The consultation seeks views on extending this requirement to secondary highways routes. A further report will update Cabinet during 2019/20 on the outcome of this consultation.

This page is intentionally left blank

PEOPLE DIRECTORATE

DIRECTORATE / SERVICE - TYPE OF FEE AND CHARGE	INCOME 2018/19			
	Basis of charge	Proposed charge for 2018/19	2018/19 (units if applicable) (i)	Proposed Budget 2018/19 i = h x i
Education & Early Start Prevention				
Education Welfare Schools: Additional provision	Per delegate	S175 safeguarding training-£400 prim & £500 sec.		28
	Per Hour	EWO Buy Back £28 per Hour for maintained schools / academies plus vat where applicable (reduction in schools buy back)		301
School Workforce Modernisation Tuition Fees - Governor Development	Per Governor	£65 per governor x number of governors (buy back) £50 per Governor (outside of buy back). NQT support / training no longer provided under Future Council		31
School Organisation & Governance Governor Clerking for schools	Per annum	Full service primary £1,435 Additional committee service £1,031 Full secondary service £1,747 Partial secondary service Penistone foundation	60 2 5 1 1	139
Admission services (Academy)	Charge per pupil	£9.20 Appeals: £42 pp on roll + £354 per 1/2 day hearing	dependent on buy back from converting academies	3
Outdoor Education Educational Visits & Journeys (Academies, VA and Trust Schools)	Per Acad/VA/trust school: Secondary+Special per annum	£299 flat fee + £1 pp on roll £1,995	dependent on buy back from converting academies	15
Education Psychology Schools: Additional provision	Per Day	Various levels of service: charged at rates between £510 & £550 per day for agreed full year contracts , or £650 per day for ad hoc service provision	670 days	432
Adult Assessment & Care Management				
Client Care Contributions - covers charges made by service users eligible for social care support towards their assessed care costs (residential, nursing and community based care e.g. homecare).	Fees based on ability to pay	Amount paid by service users are based on the outcome of the financial assessment and are linked to the fairer charging policy (for non-residential care) or to issued national guidance CRAG (in the case of residential / nursing care). The maximum cap £150 per week payable by users for non-residential care has been removed (now based on ability to pay subject to financial assessment)	NA	11,676
Community Based Support Shared Lives	Board Payment per week HB claim payment per week	£50 £51.50	approx 40 long	200
Children Assessment & Care Management				
Safeguarding Multi-agency child protection and safeguarding training - academies	per licence for e-learning No Change per person for non attendance at training courses and not cancelling within the agreement of the Cancellation Policy No Change	£30.00 £75.00		5
Newsome Avenue Respite Care Daycare / Overnight stays for Children with Disabilities from other Authorities	Respite care per night Day Care per hour	£450 £20	169 bed nights	76
Fees and Charges To Be Agreed Via This Report				12,906

Basis of charge	Proposed charge for 2019/20	2019/20 (units if applicable) (i)	Proposed Budget 2019/20 i = h x i	Variance k = (i) - (f)
Per delegate	S175 safeguarding training-£400 prim & £500 sec.		28	0
Per Hour	EWO Buy Back £29 per Hour for maintained schools / academies plus vat where applicable (reduction in schools buy back)		301	0
Per Governor	£65 per governor x number of governors (buy back) £50 per Governor (outside of buy back). NQT support / training no longer provided under Future Council		31	0
Per annum	Full service primary £1,435 Additional committee service £1,031 Full secondary service £1,747 Partial secondary service Penistone foundation	60 2 5 1 1	139	0
Charge per pupil	£9.20 Appeals: £42 pp on roll + £354 per 1/2 day hearing	dependent on buy back from converting academies	3	0
Per Acad/VA/trust school: Secondary+Special per annum	£299 flat fee + £1 pp on roll £1,995	dependent on buy back from converting academies	15	0
Per Day	Various levels of service: charged at rates between £510 & £550 per day for agreed full year contracts , or £650 per day for ad hoc service provision	670 days	432	0
Fees based on ability to pay	Amount paid by service users are based on the outcome of the financial assessment and are linked to the fairer charging policy (for non-residential care) or to issued national guidance CRAG (in the case of residential / nursing care). The maximum cap £150 per week payable by users for non-residential care has been removed (now based on ability to pay subject to financial assessment)	NA	11,676	0
Board Payment per week HB claim payment per week	£50 £51.50	approx 40 long	200	0
per licence for e-learning No Change per person for non attendance at training courses and not cancelling within the agreement of the Cancellation Policy No Change	£30.00 £75.00		5	0
Respite care per night Day Care per hour	£450 £20	169 bed nights	76	0
Fees and Charges To Be Agreed Via This Report				12,906

EXISTING FEES & CHARGES REVISIONS FOR 2019/20

PLACE

DIRECTORATE/ SERVICE - TYPE OF FEE AND CHARGE	INCOME 2018-19				PROPOSED INCOME 2019-20				
	Basis of charge	2018/19 (units if applicable)	proposed charge for 2018/19	Proposed Budget 2018/19	Basis of charge	2019/20 (units if applicable)	proposed charge for 2019/20	Proposed Budget 2019/20	Variance
Regeneration & Property Services									
Land and Building Rent; Maintenance, Service Charges	Market Value	Increase of 3% across all charges to reflect increases in minimum wage affecting service contracts and potential changes in utility prices. Any increase in income will be offset by increases in costs.	4,768.00	139	Market Value	Increase of 3% across all charges to reflect increases in minimum wage affecting service contracts and potential changes in utility prices. Any increase in income will be offset by increases in costs.	4,768.00	139	0
Allotment Rent income	Per allotment	£73.14 per plot with water access/ £36.04 with no access to water.	121.00	0	Per allotment	£73.14 per plot with water access/ £36.04 with no access to water.	121.00	0	0
Garage Rent Income	per site	£47.00	5.00	0	per site	£47.00	5.00	0	0
CLIS / Adult Learning									
Acorn Centre Office Space Workshops	£11.29 per sq ft £8.41 per sq ft				£11.86 per sq ft £8.83 per sq ft				
Kendrav Office Space Workshops	£10.26 per sq ft £9.03 per sq ft				£10.77 per sq ft £9.46 per sq ft				
Tuition / Course Fees	Hourly Rate	Variable	2.90 with SFA public subsidy 5.80 per hour without. 1.45 (or 2.90) for clients on means tested benefits excluding JSA & ESA (WRAG)	176	Hourly Rate	Variable	2.90 with SFA public subsidy 5.80 per hour without. 1.45 (or 2.90) for clients on means tested benefits excluding JSA & ESA (WRAG)	176	0
Buildina Control.									
Searches	Per Search	At cost	Searches	1	Per Search	At cost	Searches	1	0
Building Control Fees		See Below		351		See Below		351	-
BUILDING REGULATION APPLICATION CHARGES									
NEW HOUSING									
No. of Dwellings									
1	1 Dwelling		515.00		1 Dwelling		542.00		
2	2 Dwelling		700.00		2 Dwelling		750.00		
3	3 Dwelling		885.00		3 Dwelling		958.00		
4	4 Dwelling		1,065.00		4 Dwelling		1,167.00		
5	5 Dwelling		1,250.00		5 Dwelling		1,375.00		
6 or more	6 or more Dwellings		Individually Determined Charge		6 or more Dwellings		Individually Determined Charge		
DOMESTIC BUILDING WORKS									
Attached/detached garage or carport, n.e. 36m2	Domestic Building Tupe		215.00		Domestic Building Tupe		217.00		
Attached/detached garage or carport, 36-100m2	Domestic Building Tupe		265.00		Domestic Building Tupe		292.00		
Extension 40 - 60m²	Domestic Building Tupe		500.00		Domestic Building Tupe		500.00		
Extension 60 - 100m²	Domestic Building Tupe		550.00		Domestic Building Tupe		558.00		
Replacement window/s & door/s to one property	Domestic Building Tupe		75.00		Domestic Building Tupe		83.00		
Replacement window/s & door/s to more than one property									
Controlled domestic electrical work (not CPS)	Domestic Building Tupe		250.00		Domestic Building Tupe		333.00		
Renovation of a thermal element (non-structural)	Domestic Building Tupe		75.00		Domestic Building Tupe		83.00		
Renovation of a thermal element (structural)	Domestic Building Tupe		135.00		Domestic Building Tupe		150.00		
Rooms in a roofspace including means of access	Domestic Building Tupe		385.00		Domestic Building Tupe		417.00		
Additional rooms in a roof space excluding means of access	Domestic Building Tupe		320.00		Domestic Building Tupe		333.00		
Other domestic work - estimated cost < £2,000	Domestic Building Tupe		140.00		Domestic Building Tupe		142.00		
Other domestic work - estimated cost £25,000 - £50,000	Domestic Building Tupe		450.00		Domestic Building Tupe		450.00		
Other domestic work - estimated cost > £50,000									
NON-DOMESTIC BUILDING WORKS									
Installation of < 20 windows and doors	Non Domestic Building Tupe		150.00		Non Domestic Building Tupe		217.00		
Installation of 20 - 50 windows and doors	Non Domestic Building Tupe		Individually Determined Charge		Non Domestic Building Tupe		Individually Determined Charge		
Other non-domestic work - estimated cost < £2,000	Non Domestic Building Tupe		200.00		Non Domestic Building Tupe		200.00		
Other non-domestic work - estimated cost £2,000 - £5,000	Non Domestic Building Tupe		225.00		Non Domestic Building Tupe		225.00		
Other non-domestic work - estimated cost £5,000 - £10,000	Non Domestic Building Tupe		300.00		Non Domestic Building Tupe		300.00		
Other non-domestic work - estimated cost £10,000 - £25,000	Non Domestic Building Tupe		420.00		Non Domestic Building Tupe		420.00		
Other non-domestic work - estimated > £50,000	Non Domestic Building Tupe		Individually Determined Charge		Non Domestic Building Tupe		Individually Determined Charge		
STREET NAMING & PROPERTY NUMBERING CHARGES									
New property addresses on existing street									
1	1 property		50.00		1 property		55.00		
2 to 5	2 to 5 properties		80.00		2 to 5 properties		90.00		
6 to 10	6 to 10 properties		100.00		6 to 10 properties		110.00		
11 to 50	11 to 50 properties		150.00		11 to 50 properties		165.00		
51+	51+ properties		200.00		51+ properties		220.00		
Change to a new development after notification									
1	1 property		50.00		1 property		55.00		
2 to 5	2 to 5 properties		80.00		2 to 5 properties		90.00		
6 to 10	6 to 10 properties		100.00		6 to 10 properties		110.00		
11 to 50	11 to 50 properties		150.00		11 to 50 properties		165.00		
51+	51+ properties		200.00		51+ properties		220.00		
Re-addressing of properties on existing street (per property)	per property		120.00		per property		135.00		
New property addresses requiring new street names									
1	1 property		70.00		1 property		80.00		
2 to 5	2 to 5 properties		100.00		2 to 5 properties		110.00		
6 to 10	6 to 10 properties		140.00		6 to 10 properties		155.00		
11 to 50	11 to 50 properties		200.00		11 to 50 properties		220.00		
51+	51+ properties		270.00		51+ properties		300.00		
MUSIC SERVICE				333					
Instrument Hire (per term)	per term		15.00		per term		15.00		
Continn Lessons per term	per term		32.00		per term		35.00		
Group Lessons per term	per term		48.00		per term		51.00		
20 minute Individual Lessons per term	per term		95.00		per term		102.00		
30 minute Individual Lessons per term	per term		138.00		per term		147.00		
KS11 projects per year	per year		1,140.00		per year		1,230.00		
KS2 full year projects	per year		700.00		per year		750.00		
Development Management.									
Planning Application Fees (Statutory)	Variable	Statutory Fees set by Government		894	Variable	Statutory Fees set by Government		894	0
Non Statutory Fees:									
Householder Enquiry Forms	Per enquiry	33 Non Statutory Fees approved and to be implemented from 1st January 2015	11	10	Per enquiry	40 Non Statutory Fees approved and to be implemented from 1st January 2015	11	0	
Minor Pre-application Advice	Hourly Rate		33	2	Hourly Rate		40	10	0
Listed Building & Conservation Area Advice	Hourly Rate		33	1	Hourly Rate		40	2	0
Sec 106 Local Agreement Enquiries	Hourly Rate	(Delegated approval received in November 2014)	1	1	Hourly Rate	(Delegated approval received in November 2014)	1	0	
Planning Policy Evidence Based & Land Allocation Discussions	Hourly Rate				Hourly Rate				0
Markets									
Barnsley Ocen Market									
All Stalls	Day Rate		20.00		Day Rate		20		
Barnsley Central Sundav Market									
All 8ft stalls	Day Rate		10.00		Day Rate		10.00		
Barnsley Glassworks Market - all days				645		139		1,119	474
Stall rental	Per Square Foot		31.00		Per Square Foot		31.00		
Cafe rental	Per Square Foot		37.20		Per Square Foot		37.20		
Basement storage	Per Square Foot		12.75		Per Square Foot		12.75		
Service Charge	Per Square Foot		13.00		Per Square Foot		13.00		
Trader car parking									
Standard trader bav	Day Rate		2.50		Day Rate		2.50		
District Markets				127				127	-
Wombwell									
Stall 10 x 8	Day Rate		13.22		Day Rate		13.50		
Hovland									
A 11' stall	Day Rate		12.00		Day Rate		12.00		
Goldthorpe									
A 9' stall	Day Rate		10.00		Day Rate		9.50		
Penistone									
2 metre stall	Day Rate		10.00		Day Rate		10.00		
3 metre stall	Day Rate		15.00		Day Rate		15.00		
Building Hire	1/2 day rate		50.00		1/2 day rate		50.00		
Commercial Space Management				31				31	-
Barnsley 4m x 4m	Day Rate		100.00		Day Rate		100.00		
Barnsley 6m x 4m	Day Rate		130.00		Day Rate		130.00		
Barnsley 8m x 4m	Day Rate		150.00		Day Rate		150.00		
Wombwell	Day Rate		65.00		Day Rate		65.00		
Hovland	Day Rate		30.00		Day Rate		30.00		
Goldthorpe	Day Rate		30.00		Day Rate		30.00		
Penistone	Day Rate		30.00		Day Rate		30.00		
Book to roam (leaflets)	Per distributor		15.00		Per distributor		15.00		
Culture & Housing Services									
Museums and Heritage Centres				424				424	-
Cooper Gallery	At cost - this includes charges for car parking , room hire etc.	Variable	At cost - this includes charges for car parking , room hire etc.		At cost - this includes charges for car parking , room hire etc.	Variable	At cost - this includes charges for car parking , room hire etc.		
	Per Day				Per Day		220.00		
	Per hr outside core hrs				Per hr outside core hrs				
	Charities -full dav				Charities -full dav				
	Per hr outside core hrs				Per hr outside core hrs				
	Gallery Hire (2 hours)		500.00		Gallery Hire (2 hours)		500.00		

EXISTING FEES & CHARGES REVISIONS FOR 2019/20

PLACE

DIRECTORATE/ SERVICE - TYPE OF FEE AND CHARGE	INCOME 2018-19				PROPOSED INCOME 2019-20				
	Basis of charge	2018/19 (units if applicable)	proposed charge for 2018/19	Proposed Budget 2018/19	Basis of charge	2019/20 (units if applicable)	proposed charge for 2019/20	Proposed Budget 2019/20	Variance
Cannon Hall	Sadler for Weddings (depends on length of time) Sadler (1 hour) Commission on Artists work sales Spencer Wing Conference Hire Full day Per Hour Charities full day, £30 per hr outside core hrs Charities per hour Victorian Wing per dav per hr weekends per dav (charities) per hr weekends (Charities) Ballroom Hire for ceremony Deer Shelter for Ceremony Library Hire for ceremony Ballroom Hire for private functions Gallery Hire for functions £500 (2 hours) Drink Functions (walled garden/Spencer wing) per hr		400.00 - 700.00 100.00 35% 220.00 75.00 150.00 30.00 50.00 - 100.00 70.00 30.00 - 75.00 30.00 840.00 - 1,000.00 +VAT 840.00 - 1,000.00 +VAT 500.00 - 840.00 from 800.00 + VAT 500.00 50.00		Sadler for Weddings (depends on length of time) Sadler (1 hour) Commission on Artists work sales Spencer Wing Conference Hire Full day Per Hour Charities full day, £30 per hr outside core hrs Charities per hour Victorian Wing per dav per hr weekends per dav (charities) per hr weekends (Charities) Ballroom Hire for ceremony Deer Shelter for Ceremony Library Hire for ceremony Ballroom Hire for private functions Gallery Hire for functions £500 (2 hours) Drink Functions (Spencer wing) per hr		400.00 - 700.00 100.00 35% 220.00 75.00 150.00 30.00 50.00 - 100.00 70.00 30.00 - 75.00 30.00 1,000.00 - 1,200.00 +VAT 1,000.00 - 1,200.00 +VAT 840.00 - 1,000.00 from 800.00 + VAT 500.00 100.00		
Museums and Heritage Centres (cont) Cannon Hall	Car Parking up to 2 hours or £3 all day cars and minibuses All Day Coaches Motorcycles Season Ticket Land Hire per day per day per pitch (charities)		1.00 3.00 5.00 free 100.00 (incl VAT) 1,250.00 50.00 (25.00 charities)		Car Parking up to 2 hours or £3 all day cars and minibuses All Day Coaches Motorcycles Season Ticket Land Hire per day per day per pitch (charities)		1.00 3.00 5.00 free 100.00 (incl VAT) 1,250.00 50.00 (25.00 charities)		
Elsacar	Building 21 Hire per hour /all day Hard based space outside Stage Hire Seating Trestle tables - per table Additional chairs(over 50) per chair Crash barriers per barrier per day Visitor Centre Meeting Room Private & Commercial Mon-Fri per day Weekends and evenings per hour		50.00 -1,000.00 + VAT 250.00 + VAT 500.00 250.00 2.00 - 6.00 2.00 5.00 220.00 50.00		Building 21 Hire per hour /all day Hard based space outside Stage Hire Seating Trestle tables - per table Additional chairs(over 50) per chair Crash barriers per barrier per day Visitor Centre Meeting Room Private & Commercial Mon-Fri per Weekends and evenings per hour		50.00 -1,000.00 + VAT 250.00 + VAT 500.00 250.00 2.00 - 6.00 2.00 5.00 220.00 50.00		
Worsbro Mill	Season Ticket (incl VAT)		100.00 (incl VAT)		Season Ticket (incl VAT)		100.00 (incl VAT)		
Experience Barnsley	Car Parking per hour per day per day coaches Land Hire per day pitch per day (charities) Hire of Learning Lab (office hours) Hire of galleries (evening function) Archives Various copying, printing charges Commercial use of images or documents. Various charges Low resolution images for use on the internet Commercial use of exhibitions Television - first broadcast VAT for subsequent repeats		1.00 3.00 5.00 1,000.00 50.00 (25.00 charities) 220.00 from 500.00 (0.35 - 20.00) 120.00 - 480.00 6.00 - 240.00 60.00 -180.00 360.00 180.00		Car Parking per hour per day per day coaches Land Hire per day pitch per day (charities) Hire of Learning Lab (office hours) Hire of galleries (evening function) Archives Various copying, printing charges Commercial use of images or documents. Various charges Low resolution images for use on the internet Commercial use of exhibitions Television - first broadcast VAT for subsequent repeats		1.00 3.00 5.00 1,000.00 50.00 (25.00 charities) 220.00 from 500.00 (0.35 - 20.00) 120.00 - 480.00 6.00 - 240.00 60.00 -180.00 360.00 180.00		
	School Visits Visits per child (full day) Half day per child Outreach in classroom Handling boxes per week Use of Learning Lab per hour Talks and Tours on Site (10:00am -4:00 pm) (after 4:00pm) Talk off site - + expenses Professional consultancy rates - per day + expenses		8.99 4.99 150.00 50.00 25.00 80.00 150.00 150.00 From 250.00		School Visits Visits per child (full day) Arts Award Visits per child (full day) Half day per child Removed Removed Use of Learning Lab per hour Talks and Tours on Site Removed Removed Removed Loan Box Hire 1 week Loan Box Hire 2 weeks Professional consultancy rates - per day + expenses		12.75 8.99 4.99 - - 25.00 - - - - 25.00 45.00 From 250.00		
Sports Passport to Leisure Golf Course Green Fees Green Fees - Weekend Season Tickets	Per Annum Per Round Per Annum	- Variable	5.00 17.00 22.00 615.00	5 300	Per Annum Per Round Per Annum	- Variable	5.00 17.00 22.00 635.00	5 300	-
Bereavement Services Burial & Cremation fees	Per Burial/Cremation	-	various fees - see separate listing	2,057	Per Burial/Cremation	-	various fees - see separate listing	2,117	60
Pet Cremation Fees Scatter Tube Rabbits & Small Pets Small Cat or Dog Medium Sized Dog Large Dog Wooden Box Small Cat or Dog Medium Sized Dog Large Dog	£60 £126 £174 £210 £150 £198 £234			20			60.00 126.00 174.00 210.00 150.00 198.00 234.00	20	-
Housing Landlords Accreditation Scheme Landlords with more than 1 property	Per Landlord	variable	50.00		Per Landlord	variable	50.00		
Gypsy Sites Pitch rents at Smithies Lane Gypsy & Traveller site (Small improved pitch) Pitch rents at Smithies Lane Gypsy & Traveller site (Large improved pitch) Hire of caravans (Inns Road site etc)	per week per pitch per week per pitch per week - 28ft caravan per week - 35ft caravan		75.71 98.41 61.42 68.02	- 133 - -	per week per pitch per week per pitch per week - 28ft caravan per week - 35ft caravan		78.13 101.58 63.38 70.20	- 137 - -	0 4
Environment & Transport									
Waste Commercial waste collection Assisted Collection Registration Fee	per registration		10.00		per registration		10.00		
Zone B Zone C charity a charity b charity c recycling up to 3 bins recycling over 3 bins Duty of Care			Commercially Sensitive Information - available on request	999	Commercially Sensitive Information - available on request		Commercially Sensitive Information - available on request	1,036	37
Commercial Waste Bin delivery Bin delivery charges Special (bulk) collection 1 to 2 items 2 items Premium Upgrade Additional premium item	Per Bin Per Bin up to 4 items each item above 4 (upto 12) Above 12 Premium Upgrade Additional premium item		20.00 20.00 20.00 5.00 individual priced with customer 10.00	115 102	Per Bin Per Bin up to 2 items each item above 2 (upto 12) Above 12 Premium Upgrade Additional premium item	660 4,000	25.00 25.00 20.00 5.00 individual priced with customer 10.00 5.00	144 102	29 -
Fleet MOT fees - general public	Per Inspection	160		7	Per Inspection £5 discounts available	160			-

EXISTING FEES & CHARGES REVISIONS FOR 2019/20

PLACE

DIRECTORATE/ SERVICE - TYPE OF FEE AND CHARGE	INCOME 2018-19				PROPOSED INCOME 2019-20				
	Basis of charge	2018/19 (units if applicable)	proposed charge for 2018/19	Proposed Budget 2018/19	Basis of charge	2019/20 (units if applicable)	proposed charge for 2019/20	Proposed Budget 2019/20	Variance
Neighbourhood Services									
External income			Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	50			Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	50	-
Disposal of dead animals following RTA	per Animal		30.00		per Animal		30.00		
Transport									
Transport (Day Care) per Journey	Per Journey		2.00	36	Per Journey		2.00	36	-
Stores									
Sales of scrap metal and timber	-		Individually priced per material and tonnage purchased	1		-	Individually priced per material and tonnage purchased	1	-
Sale of Recycled Materials			Individually priced reflecting market forces				Individually priced reflecting market forces		
Tipping		232 tonnes	Individually priced per type of material	1		232 tonnes	Individually priced per type of material	1	-
Weighbridge	per use	180	10.00	2	per use	180	11.67 (+VAT)	2	0
Engineers									
Street Lighting - external		70	Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	290		70	Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	295	5
Other (dropped crossings)		80	Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	80		80	Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	85	5
Other (signs)		20	Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	45		20	Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	50	5
Other (Engineering Services external works)			Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	50			Individually priced jobs dependant upon work required	50	-
Mechanical sweeping - external	per hour		66.42		per hour		67.00	64	6
Cesspit emptying - domestic	per visit		281.14	54	per visit		282.00	60	6
Cesspit emptying - industrial	per hour + disposal costs + vat		99.42	18	per hour + disposal costs + vat		100.00	18	-
Drain Clearance - 9:00am - 5:00am	per hour + vat		99.42		per hour + vat		100.00		
Drain Clearance - outside normal hours	per hour + vat		202.34		per hour + vat		203.00		
Preparation & site induction for mechanical sweeping & cesspit emptying where required	actual costs +10%		actual costs +10%		actual costs +10%		actual costs +10%		
Professional Fee's - Engineering					Per hour		150.00		
Recycling	Per ton per material	-	individually priced	105	Per ton per material	-	individually priced	105	-
Highways Licences, Permits and Services									
Licensing of builders' skips placed on the highway	Licence	Variable	24.00	46	Licence	Variable	24.00	52	6
Licensing of builder's skips placed on the highway - retrospective licence	Licence	Variable	81.00		Licence	Variable	81.00		
Licence charge for scaffolding and other structures on highways (Fixed)	First week (subsequent weeks)	Variable	186.00 (67.00 for subsequent weeks)	10	First week (subsequent weeks)	Variable	192.00(69.00 for subsequent weeks)	10	0
Licence charge for scaffolding and other structures on highways (Mobile)	Licence	Variable	56.00	1	Licence	Variable	56.00	1	-
Licensing of builder's materials deposited on the highway	Licence	Variable	12.00	1	Licence	Variable	12.00	1	-
Licence to dispense with erection of a hoarding	Licence	Variable	83.00	1	Licence	Variable	83.00	1	-
Site inspections to monitor compliance with duties relating to the erection of hoardings	Licence	Variable	53.00	1	Licence	Variable	53.00	1	-
Section 50 licence to install private apparatus in the highway	Licence	Variable	439.00		Licence	Variable	440.00		
Retrospective Section 50 Licence	Licence	Variable	518.00		Licence	Variable	520.00		
Various licences to make openings in the street or footway for constructing works, cellars or the admission of light into premises	Licence	Variable	194.00	1	Licence	Variable	195.00	1	-
Section 171 licenceto carry out highway works	Licence	Variable	201.00		Licence	Variable	202.00		
Additional Fee for retrospective issues of section 171 or 184 notice	Licence	Variable	79.00		Licence	Variable	79.00		
Licence to construct a vehicle crossing - use of private contractors	Licence	Variable	200.85		Licence	Variable	201.00		
Licence to construct a vehicle crossing - use of BMBC Engineering Services or private contractors	Licence	Variable	67.00	5	Licence	Variable	69.00	5	-
Clearance of accident debris	Actual costs +10%		Actual costs +10%		Actual costs +10%		Actual costs +10%	5	5
Road Closure Orders (Planned)	Road Closure Order		984.00	69	Road Closure Order		1,013.00	71	2
Road Closure Notice (Emergency)	Road Closure Notice		721.00		Road Closure Notice		742.00		
Road Closure to the benefit of the highway authority carried out by a third party on a not for profit basis	Road Closure		200.00		Road Closure		206.00		
Road Closure Order (Special Events)	Road Closure Order		984.00		Road Closure Order		1,013.00		
Application for a traffic sign to specified land or premises (permanent)	Application	Variable	52.00		Application	Variable	52.00		
Application for a traffic sign to specified land or premises	Application	Variable	54.00		Application	Variable	54.00		
Placing of traffic sign for specified land or premises	Variable				Variable				
Pavement cafe licences	Licence	Variable	439.00	3	Licence	Variable	452.00	3	-
Consideration of applications for consent for overhead beams, rails, wires, banners etc above the highway	Application	Variable	97.00		Application	Variable	100.00		
Licence to Overhaul the Highway with Tower Cranes etc	Licence	Variable	92.00		Licence	Variable	95.00		
Consideration of applications to buildings, structures, balconies etc over the highway	Application	Variable	600.00		Application	Variable	618.00		
Licence to non-Statutory Undertakers to place and maintain apparatus in the Highway (New Roads and Street works Act)	Licence	Variable	439.00	83	Licence	Variable	452.00	88	4
Construction of highways to be adopted (section 38 Highways Act 1980) HIGHWAY DC ONLY	Variable			155	Variable			160	5
Charges for Demolition Notices	Demolition Notice	Variable	300.00	13	Demolition Notice	Variable	300.00	13	0
Penalty charges to Statutory Undertakers for exceeding permitted licence to occupy the Highway (Section 74 New Roads and Street works Act)	Variable	Variable	Variable	152	Variable	Variable	Variable	157	5
Bus lane enforcement	Per enforcement	Variable	80.00 for driving in a bus lane with 50% discount for early payment and 50% enhancement for late payment. Charges will be made to people based on cost for clearing the highway, if they fail to do it themselves. This will include, for example overhanding vegetation.	15	Per enforcement	Variable	80.00 for driving in a bus lane with 50% discount for early payment and 50% enhancement for late payment. Charges will be made to people based on cost for clearing the highway, if they fail to do it themselves. This will include, for example overhanding vegetation.	15	-
Increased Highways Act enforcement	Actual costs to clear the highway	Variable			Actual costs to clear the highway	Variable		5	-
Licensing of builder's skips placed on the highway - retrospective licence	per skip	30	80.00	2	per skip	30	82.00	2	0
Weekly Inspection of Scaffolding and hoarding	Inspection		67.00		Inspection		69.00		
Retrospective Licences for S184, S50 & Scaffold licences would incur a charge of £70 additional to the normal licence fee.	Licence	36	78.00	3	Licence	36	80.00	3	0
Highways Licences, Permits and Services Cont									
Road Closure Orders (Planned) PROW Initial fee - dependant on dwelling numbers, sliding scale for more than 1 dwelling	Road closure order	Variable	520.00	-	Road closure order	Variable	535.00	-	
Road Closure Orders (Planned) PROW weekly fee	Road closure order	Variable	100.00	-	Road closure order	Variable	100.00	-	
Road Closure Orders (Planned) PROW Extension	Road closure order	Variable	260.00	-	Road closure order	Variable	268.00	-	
Road Closure Notice (Emergency) PROW	Road closure order	Variable	260.00	-	Road closure order	Variable	268.00	-	
Public Path Orders (Diversion Orders) - dependant on dwelling numbers, sliding scale for more than 1 dwelling	Public Path Diversion Order	Variable	minimum charge of 3,200.00 rising to maximum 5,500.00, variable upon scale of of order required = based upon work involved	-	Public Path Diversion Order	Variable	minimum charge of 3,296.00 rising to maximum 5,665.00, variable upon scale of of order required = based upon work involved	-	
Pavement cafe licences (continuation fee)	Licence	16	218.00	3	Licence	16	225.00	3	0
Water Consent	Per Consent	9	60.00	-	Per Consent	9	60.00	0	0
Section 81 Demolition Notices under the Building Act	per demolition notice	15	300.00	5	per demolition notice	15	300.00	5	-
Status Enquiries	per status enquiry	100	59.00	5	per status enquiry	100	61.00	5	0
Status Enquiries incl Highways DC	per status enquiry	Variable	85.00	5	per status enquiry	Variable	88.00	5	0
Residents Parking Zones									
Residents - First Permit	Residents - First Permit	Variable	20.00	24	Residents - First Permit	Variable	25.00	30	6
Residents - Second Permit	Residents - Second Permit		40.00		Residents - Second Permit		50.00		
Business - First Permit	Business - First Permit		30.00		Business - First Permit		37.50		
Business - Second Permit	Business - Second Permit		60.00		Business - Second Permit		75.00		
Car Parking									
Off Street Parking				619				688	69
Market Gates/Pontefract Road									
Lambra Rd									
Burleigh St, Joseph St, Pitt St									
St Marks Place, Grahams Orchard									
John St, Sachville St									
Curchfield, County Way/Court House, Multi Storey, Mark Street									
West Road Pogmoor									
Wellington House									
On Street parking				310				310	-
Public Season Tickets	Public Season Ticket		22.00 pw, 82.00 pm, 230.00 qtr, 770.00 yr	72	Public Season Ticket		22.00 pw, 82.00 pm, 230.00 qtr, 770.00 yr	72	-
Staff Discounted Season Tickets	Staff Season Ticket		17.50 to 35.00 per month	203	Staff Season Ticket		17.50 to 35.00 per month	203	-
Charges for Fixed Penalty Notices	Fixed Penalty Notice		50.00 or 70.00 depending on severity of offence 50% discount if paid within 14 days	284	Fixed Penalty Notice		50.00 or 70.00 depending on severity of offence 50% discount if paid within 14 days	284	-
Parking place suspension	Parking place suspension	Variable	Estimated loss of parking revenue plus 10% to cover administration costs		Parking place suspension	Variable	Estimated loss of parking revenue plus 10% to cover administration costs		
Pest Control & Drainage									
Pest Control Fees (Owner occupiers, B Homes, Private contracts)				155				159	4
Rats & Mice (3 visits)	Rats & Mice (3 visits)		99.00		Rats & Mice (3 visits)		109.00		
Wasps, Bees, Flies Ants (1 visit)	Wasps, Bees, Flies Ants (1 visit)		52.50		Wasps, Bees, Flies Ants (1 visit)		55.00		
Flies (1 visits)	Flies (1 visits)		99.50		Flies (1 visits)		99.50		
Moles (3 visits)	Moles (3 visits)		199.00		Moles (3 visits)		199.00		
Cockroaches (2 visits)	Cockroaches (2 visits)		199.00		Cockroaches (2 visits)		199.00		
Bed Bugs (2 visits)	Bed Bugs (2 visits)		199.00		Bed Bugs (2 visits)		199.00		
Squirrels (2 visits)	Squirrels (2 visits)		199.00		Squirrels (2 visits)		199.00		
Others (per hour)	Others (per hour)		60.00		Others (per hour)		65.00		
Premium Upgrade	Premium Upgrade		20.00		Premium Upgrade		25.00		
Fees and Charges To Be Agreed Via This Report					10 538 751				

COMMUNITIES

DIRECTORATE / SERVICE - TYPE OF FEE AND CHARGE
Customer Services
School Meals School Meals
Charge is based on providing the level of service (SLA) required by each individual school governing body, and logistics necessary to fulfil their requirement.
New Person/communities Transport (Day Care) Lunch (All Day Centre) Lunch (All Day Centre)
Assisted Living Technology Assisted Living Careline - Base Price Petrol/expense Equipment
Banquet Library & Information Service Fines, Sales and Receipts (Book fines, video & CD hire, electronic items etc) Banquet Homes
Other Statutory Fees General Search Certificates Marriages (Registrar Office) New Statutory Fees Marriages / Ceremonies (Ceremony Suits) - Monday - Thursday - Friday - Saturday - Sunday - Bank Holiday Advanced Booking Fee
Safer, Stronger & Healthier Communities
Public Health and Drainage Works in Default
Parks & Recreation Fairs & Circuses Grange Lane Pleasureland Inspections - Yearly Pleasureland Inspections - 6 Monthly Football Pitch Rent Income Football Pitch Adult Football Pitch Junior Football Car A Adult Football Car A Junior Football Car B Adult Football Car B Junior Football Car C Adult Football Car C Junior Mini Soccer Cricket Pitch Rent Income
Fees and Charges To Be Agreed Via This Report

INCOME 2018-19				
Basis of Charge	Basis and proposed charge for 2018/19	Proposed Charge 2018/19	2018/19 (units if applicable)	Proposed Budget 2018/19
Charge is based on providing the level of service (SLA) required by each individual school governing body, and logistics necessary to fulfil their requirement.	Individually priced per school			3,786
per journey	No proposed change. Significant increase in recent years as part of KLOE	£1.00		30
per meal	Review of charges to be done in 2016/17	£3.00		54
Service Per Week		4.2	4,900	21
Service Per Week		0.5	408	0.2
Various Charges	No proposed change for 2016/17. Review to be undertaken to consider income and level of charges during the year.	Various Charges		118
Based on number of transactions attributable to BH over the various locally settings and specific costs for out of hours support and Contact Centres	No change for 2016/17. Business review being undertaken with BH to consider needs for 2017/18	Based on number of transactions attributable to BH over the various locally settings and specific costs for out of hours support and Contact Centres		780
General Search Certificates Marriages (Registrar Office) New Statutory Fees Marriages / Ceremonies (Ceremony Suits) - Monday - Thursday - Friday - Saturday - Sunday - Bank Holiday Advanced Booking Fee		£18.00 £10.00 - £45.00 81 90 108 102 222 42 2 721		141 - - - 9 12 33 36 99 19 1 19
Charged @ Cost Rechargeable works a/c	Variable	Variable		49
Per inspection	No change recommended.	£200.00 £400.00 £48.33 £48.33		10 2 34
per session	No change recommended.	£195.00 £205.00 £255.00 £285.00 £305.00 £265.00 £465.00 £235.00 £135.00		1
per session	No change recommended.	No change recommended.		1
				5,390
				5,298

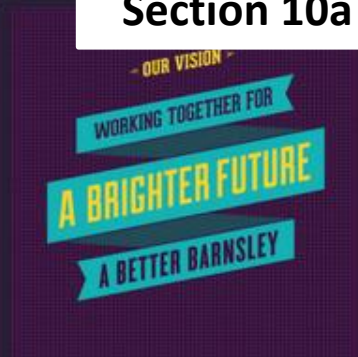
PROPOSED INCOME 2019-20				
Basis of Charge	Basis and proposed charge for 2019/20	Proposed Charge 2019/20	2019/20 (units if applicable)	Proposed Budget 2019/20
Charge is based on providing the level of service (SLA) required by each individual school governing body, and logistics necessary to fulfil their requirement.	Based on SLA, which takes into account the individual site infrastructure, governing body service requirements, resourcing the service and total number of meals provided, as well as any extra catering requirements that incur additional charge.	Individually priced per school		3,786
per journey	No proposed change. Significant increase in recent years as part of KLOE	£1.00		30
per meal	Review of charges to be done in 2016/17	£1.00 £3.00		54
Service Per Week		4.2	4,900	21
Service Per Week		0.5	408	0.02
Various Charges	No proposed change for 2019/20. Review to be undertaken to consider income and level of charges during the year.	Various Charges		118
Based on number of transactions attributable to BH over the various locally settings and specific costs for out of hours support and Contact Centres	No change for 2019/20.	Based on number of transactions attributable to BH over the various locally settings and specific costs for out of hours support and Contact Centres		780
General Search Certificates Marriages (Registrar Office) New Statutory Fees Marriages / Ceremonies (Ceremony Suits) - Monday - Thursday - Friday - Saturday - Sunday - Bank Holiday Advanced Booking Fee		£18.00 £11.00 £45.00 81 90 108 102 222 42 2 721		141 - - 9 12 33 36 99 19 1 19
Charged @ Cost Rechargeable works a/c	Variable	Variable		49
Per inspection	Large circuit/event	£205.00 £415.00 £50.00 £50.00	63 10 16 1	13 4 1 1
per session		£407.00 £211.00 £271.00 £294.00 £320.00 £273.00 £465.00 £242.00 £140.00	25 39 1 5 5 1 2 1 1	10 8 0 3 3 0 1 1 1
per session	Cricket clothes not hired out for a number of years so not included.	No longer received		-
				5,198
				5,286
				2

EXISTING FEES & CHARGES REVISIONS FOR 2019/20**CORE SERVICES**

DIRECTORATE / SERVICE - TYPE OF FEE AND CHARGE	PROPOSED INCOME 2018-19			PROPOSED INCOME 2019-20		
	Basis of Charge	proposed charge for 2018/19	Proposed Budget 2018/19	proposed charge for 2019/20	Proposed Budget 2019/20	Variance
Finance						
Summons	Per Order	£28.00		£28.00		0
Benefits/Taxation - Liability Order	Per Summons	£52.00	925	£52.00	925	0
Benefits/Taxation - Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998	£28 Per Order		25	Ceased charging		-25
Commercial - Prompt Payment Discount Scheme	Percentage Discount dependant on payment terms	upto 1.25% of invoice value dependant on individual agreements with companies	284	upto 1.25% of invoice value dependant on individual agreements with companies	284	0
Commercial - Finance Support to Schools	Per number of visits	Commercially sensitive available on request	51	Ceased services		-51
Commercial - payroll for schools	per payslip	Commercially sensitive available on request	175	Commercially sensitive available on request	197	22
Commercial - BACS service for Rotherham	per BACS File	Commercially sensitive available on request	23	Commercially sensitive available on request	13	-10
Free school meals eligibility checking (Academy)			4		4	0
Procurement - Support to External Bodies				Commercially Sensitive available on request	20	20
Audit - Support to External Bodies	Commercially Sensitive available on request		430	Commercially Sensitive available on request	430	0
HR						
Human Resources / Performance / Comm's						
Recruitment - DBS Checks	DBS Checks (per check)	Enhanced DBS Check £53.95 Berneslai Homes, Other organisations & £64 for taxi drivers	181	Enhanced DBS Check £53.95 for Schools, ; Berneslai Homes, Other organisations & £64 for taxi drivers	181	0
Business Advisory - Pre-Employment Checks	DBS Checks (per check)	Standard DBS Check £35.95 for Civil Enforcement.		Standard DBS Check £35.95 for Civil Enforcement.		0
Recruitment - online advertising	Pre employment checks (per check)	Engage £16.25 & £33.53 for Nurse follow up	21	Engage £16.25 & £33.53 for Nurse follow up	21	0
Recruitment - NS1 Form check	Per Advert	£115		£115		0
Recruitment - VO01 Form check	Per Check	£35	31	£35	31	0
Recruitment - Barred List / DfE check	Per Check	£17.50		£17.50		0
Barnsley HR Services - Provision of HR Services	Per Check	£9.00		£9		0
Health and Safety - Provision of health and safety services	per employee	£126 per employee for Fixed	206	£129 per employee for Fixed Fee Service, £67-77p/hour	206	0
Health and Safety - Training Courses	Variable dependo on the customers want	Based rate of £75 per hour for	105	Based rate of £80 per hour for costs	94	-11
Research and Business Intelligence	Per delegate	Variable dependo on total cost	4	Variable dependo on total cost of course and	15	11
OWI - Assessment Centre Qualification Fees	SLA	Individually priced per SLA	120	Individually priced per SLA	120	0
OWI - Workforce Development - Training Fees	Per qualification	variable depending on type and size of qualification	68	variable depending on total cost of qualification	68	0
	Per delegate	variable depending on total cost of course	162	variable depending on total cost of course	162	0
Legal, Elections, Governance						
Land Charge Searches - Various Types	Various Charges Dependant on type of Search	All Fees are set by parliament	196	All Fees are set by parliament	196	0
Entertainment Licenses						
Licence Fees - Premises, Alcohol & Gambling	Per establishment	Variable	206	Statutory fees set by Government, except sex establishments. New charges for sex establishments - new application - £234, renewal application £112.	206.264	0
Hackney Carriage Licenses						
Private Hire & Hackney Vehicle, Driver & Operator Licensing	Per Licence	Variable	171	Can only recover fees to recover total cost of service. The cost of 3 year licences is currently under review	171	0
Fees and Charges To Be Agreed Via This Report			3,388	3,344		

NEW FEES & CHARGES TO BE IMPLEMENTED FROM 1st APRIL 2019

DIRECTORATE / SERVICE - TYPE OF FEE AND CHARGE	Charge Basis	proposed charge for 2019/20
<u>Environment & Transport</u> Professional Fee's - Engineering	Per Hour	£150.00
<u>Culture & Housing Services</u> Visits per child (full day) Arts Award	Per pupil	£12.75
<u>Corporate Procurement</u> Professional Fee's	Per Hour/Day	commercial sensitive



FUTURE COUNCIL UPDATES COMMUNITIES

Communities: prioritising and targeting our resources

- To increase the number of people with LD in employment
- Extend travel training offer to under 16's to reduce need for home to school transport
- Increase effectiveness, efficiency and reduce the unit cost of the Re-ablement service
- Establish a new affordable Warm Homes team within the assisted living service

Page 214

Establish a co-production approach with people with a LD, their carers and stakeholders to design a blueprint for a future that meets their needs and aspirations

- Responding to Homelessness and Rough Sleeping demands
- Understanding and addressing challenges with Private Rented Sector
- Developing integrated working in the Dearne (Neighbourhood Project)
- Implementation of DF initiatives / projects to deliver enabling technologies

Page 210

Implementation of remodelled customer services

Complete and open Lightbox & branch library refurb / relaunch

Communities: key activities – proposed spending

Activity	Gross expenditure £m	Gross income £m	2019/20 net £m
Management Team	0.743	(0.014)	0.729
School Catering Services	3.702	(3.965)	(0.263)
Provision of Equipment and Property Adaptations to Vulnerable Adults	2.906	(2.395)	0.511
Provision of in-house care services to vulnerable adults	1.949	(0.701)	1.248
Area Governance and Area Based Commissioning	3.420	(0.020)	3.400
Homeless / Welfare Support	1.440	(1.026)	0.414
Foster Care Service	0.663	(0.605)	0.058
Work with Troubled Families	0.631	(0.648)	(0.017)
Assist communities to tackle unhealthy lifestyles, harm caused by drugs	6.685	(6.457)	0.228
Support safer communities (ASB / environmental crime / private sector landlords / tenancy and behaviour standards / victims of crime)	2.841	(1.194)	1.647
IT Support	9.039	(3.191)	5.848
Customer Contact	3.415	(1.035)	2.380
Provision of Registrars Service	0.362	(0.393)	(0.031)
Total	37.796	(21.644)	16.152

This page is intentionally left blank

**2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2019/20 Efficiency Proposals
COMMUNITIES DIRECTORATE**

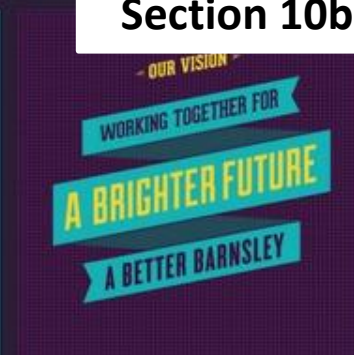
Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2019/20 Saving £	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	IMPACT	MITIGATIONS	GROSS BUDGET £
Customer Services							
BU7 E1/19-20 (Now merged with BU7 E2/19-20)	Re-Modelling Customer Services	Remodelling of the Customer Services division in line with the Digital First and Customer Service Strategies.	840,562	<p>New structure now prepared. Future key milestones are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Staff consultation - October - Recruitment process - Oct - Dec - Notice period - Jan - Mar - New Structure go live - 1 Apr <p>There will be dependencies on IT projects e.g. increased webchat, chatbots which will need to be live in April. Detailed plans will be prepared concurrent to above.</p>	<p>"- Key risk = public consultation period. Impact = delay in realisation of savings if objections raised.</p> <p>- There will be up to 30 FTEs affected by the proposal. The likelihood is that less posts will actually be deleted however this is yet to be decided.</p> <p>- Risk of citizen /Member objection to potential service degradation in contact centre (longer waits / more abandons). J10</p> <p>- Risk of lack of adoption of digital solutions. Impacts on level of service post go live, ability to achieve reductions required.</p>	<p>Public consultation re Library Structures - this has been mitigated by extensive prior consultation.</p> <p>Risk of IT projects being delayed / not implemented.</p> <p>Risk of citizen / member objection to potential service degradation in contact centre (longer waits / more abandons)</p> <p>Risk of lack of adoption of digital solutions</p> <p>Mitigated by project planning, communication plan</p>	3,687,747
BU7 E4/19-20	Reduce resources in Customer Feedback and Improvement Team	PLEASE NOTE - KLOE MOVED TO CORE (£31,486)					
BU7 E10/19-20	Day Opportunities and Enablement Teams	Deletion of current vacancies and continue the day opportunities review.	84,070	Savings target achieved via restructuring of Day Opportunities offer.	None. Savings secured.		2,063,866
Sub - Total Customer Services			924,632				

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2019/20 Saving £	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	IMPACT	MITIGATIONS	GROSS BUDGET £
Safer, Stronger & Healthier Communities							
BU8 E3/19-20 (Now merged with BU8 E12/19-20)	Healthier Lifestyle Services: Phase 1 Efficiencies - Healthier Communities	To reduce the funding to Healthier Lifestyle Services by 15% in 2019/20. This allows the current contract to run for 3 years and for the authority to work to embed some of the work sustainably in other areas.	400,000	BU8 E3 and E12 - the provider (PSS) of this service will terminate their contract from end Oct 2018. Savings will be realised by 1 April 2019.	There are no key risks associated with delivering the savings. We are developing new commissioning intentions that will plug the gaps in provision. We have mapped other services across Barnsley and to mitigate further will develop Live Well Barnsley and the referral routes into them.		993,156
BU8 E5/19-20	Contract efficiencies	Contract efficiencies through new tender and contract awards for domestic abuse, substance misuse and multiple needs contracts. The proposal assumes cashable savings by providers of 10% in year 3.	280,000	Ongoing process as contracts expire and are re-tendered. Robust strategic commissioning practices are in place to mitigate, as far as is practicable, the risks outlined.	Market forces represent an inherent risk to savings delivery when renewing contracts. A £60K increase in the overall KLOE amount in this area (i.e. from £220k to £280k) will need to be accommodated to replace the planned, but subsequently rejected, reduction in Welfare Rights related funding thereby increasing the difficulty/risk of full KLOE delivery. Robust strategic commissioning practices are in place to mitigate as far as is practicable the risks identified above.		3,045,367
BU8 E9	Reconfigure staff teams across safer and healthier	Restructure following the findings the Community Safety Review and the Welfare Rights Review.	-	See above.	See above		
BU 8 E14/19-20	Safer Communities Out of Hours Service Review	Re-scope and streamline the Out of Hours service offered by Safer Communities to align more closely to locality SNS activity delivering both efficiencies and more effective collaborative working with the police	10,000	Contractual changes required, full consultation already undertaken. Changes implemented from 27/08/2018 with 12 month pay protection accounted for in corporate budget. Please Note: Original saving targets increased by £10k to partially mitigate withdrawal of BU8 E4.	Already part way through implementation. Key risk is robustness of the out of hours offer in terms of capacity and management		1,572,617
Sub - Total Safer, Stronger & Healthier			690,000				
TOTAL COMMUNITIES EFFICIENCIES			1,614,632				

**2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2020/21 Efficiency Proposals
COMMUNITIES DIRECTORATE**

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2020/21 Saving £	FTE's	People	GROSS EXPENDITURE £
COM1 E1/20-21	Digital First	<p>A total of 12 themes, each supported by a range of underpinning business cases, have been identified to radically enhance the Council's Digital capabilities and drive out efficiencies.</p> <p>Sitting above these individual themes an overarching theme to reconfigure IT service on the basis of a hybrid cloud operating model</p>	1,488,005	30	30	9,738,546
TOTAL COMMUNITIES DIRECTORATE			1,488,005	30	30	

This page is intentionally left blank



FUTURE COUNCIL UPDATES PEOPLE

People Directorate: Key Priorities

- SEND strategy and action plan implementation
- Placement sufficiency - looked after children and care-leaver placements
- Managing adult social care funding
- Further improve quality and consistency of performance across the directorate
- Building inclusive practice in high performing schools
- Continue to invest in sector-led school improvement
- Further improve and support pathways for adolescents
- Development / sustainability of adult social care market
- Further engagement and influencing developments in Health
- Partnerships with Area Councils to recruit foster carers
- Support work undertaken in the Communities directorate on strengthening local communities

People: key activities – proposed spending

Activity	Gross expenditure £m	Gross income £m	2019/20 net £m
Schools Budget	88.831	(88.097)	0.734
Early Start, Family Centres and Targeted Youth Support	9.982	(5.350)	4.632
School Evaluation, Inclusion Services & LA functions to schools	16.464	(15.073)	1.391
Adult social Care – Care purchasing budgets (OP/LD/MH)	62.029	(27.252)	34.777
Adult social care - Assessment & Care (locality / specialist teams)	7.583	(0.118)	7.465
Children in Care - Adoption, Fostering, Placements costs and Leaving Care	18.045	(0.840)	17.205
Children Assessment & Care, Disability & Short Breaks and Safeguarding	8.487	(0.470)	8.017
Commissioning, Partnership and Preventive Services	4.214	(3.519)	0.695
Directorate, Service Management and Other Costs	1.305	(0.689)	0.616
Total Resource Envelope	216.940	(141.408)	75.532

This page is intentionally left blank

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2019/20 Efficiency Proposals
PEOPLE DIRECTORATE

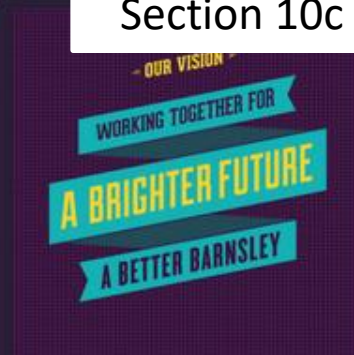
Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2019/20 Saving £	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	IMPACT	MITIGATIONS	GROSS BUDGET £
PEOPLE							
Education, Early Start & Prevention							
BU1 E1/19-20	Co-location of the Targeted Youth Support Service	Proposal to relocate the early intervention and prevention team and the YOT team at 18 Regent street with a customer facing building at 20 Regent street. This will result in the vacation (and savings on the rent) of the McClintocks building and the staffing base moving from the Wombwell site. Services for young people will continue to be delivered from Wombwell.	102,000	Assets have confirmed that December 2018 is the planned relocation date. Service/Assets to confirm plans for ground floor and space allocated to direct work with young people. Assets to progress plans for area allocated to staff.	There is the risk of slippage.	Project timeline and detailed plan from Assets Management should help mitigate risk of slippage	102,000
BU1 E2/19-20	Increase income generation for services to the private, voluntary, maintained and independent sector providers of early years and education	Review current income generating activities and fee charging policy with the view of increasing opportunities / capacity for income generation - across early years settings / schools both locally and across networks.	65,000	£36,300 achieved in 2018/19. Appointing to a post in Targeted Youth Support to develop alternative provision for schools following consultation which will lead to increase in traded offer. Increase income generated through training and consultancy to the private, voluntary and maintained sector through the Early Start and Families Service.	Risk that schools and providers buy services from alternative providers.	Mitigated through excellent reputation, understanding of customer needs and delivering high quality services to specification.	-113,000
BU1 E3/19-20	Review current use of buildings in communities	Undertake a review of building use that supports an early help offer across early start and families including family centres, targeted youth support, public services hub and targeted information advice and guidance in conjunction with external partners including the police and health.	30,000	Agreed closure of IKIC Centre at Athersley generating a saving of £20,000 in 2019/20. Services to continue to be delivered in Athersley through the Family Centre, community venues and detached. This will commence September 2018.			30,000
BU1 E4/19-20	Review current contracts and commissioned services	Cost savings or efficiencies from the review of the following: Commissioned contracts cuts across the range of services within the Business Unit including early years / childhood services; Alignment of the Young People Substance Misuse services with Adolescent Support; and greater personalisation of Short Breaks / SEND – reduce 'block' contract provision	50,000	Review of contracts to be undertaken in light of recent contracts brought back in-house due to failure of contracted provider. To review costs alongside the wider review of adolescent services. Savings target expected to be achieved.			847,000
BU1 E5/19-20	Review of staffing structures in Early start, prevention and sufficiency service (including Family Centres, TYS, Early Start, Schools admissions & org)	A service redesign to be undertaken resulting in further restructuring of staff across the following service areas: early start and families service; family centres; 0 -19 service (including Targeted Youth Support service) and school admissions / organisation service. NB the scale and impact of the proposal will be mitigated by maximising the use of centrally retained Dedicated Schools Grant.	427,000	Savings of £70k already implemented from staff changes in 17/18 (£21k) and 18/19 (£49k). A change in the use of early years schools funding in 19/20 will contribute £250k towards this KLOE and help mitigate the impact on staffing and the service. A staff restructure to be implemented to achieve remaining KLOE saving of £107k.	The remaining savings (£107k) would be achieved through developing a staffing skill mix which will result in some higher grade posts being deleted and replaced with lower grade positions and some overall reduction in posts/capacity through service alignment. The risk is that the current staffing structure is over-stretched, which would increase pressure to meet demand for early help services; a loss of knowledge/experience within the service; and may impact on the services ability to achieve targets and outcomes.	The revised model of delivery will retain one to one support alongside targeted group provision thereby mitigating the risk that children, young people and families are unable to access a service to meet their needs. The service will need to monitor the impact on its ability to continue to meet demand for early help which requires a early help assessment and action plan. Any service alignment, resulting in a reduction in posts, will ensure that statutory duties continue to be met.	7,748,000

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2019/20 Saving £	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	IMPACT	MITIGATIONS	GROSS BUDGET £
PEOPLE							
BU1 E7/19/20	Review of education/schools support services funded through the Education Services Grant	The cessation of the education services grant funding and changes in the role of local authorities in education and support to schools (as per the education white paper / the increasing number of academies in Barnsley) offers the opportunity to review existing support functions to the remaining schools. Savings proposals have been put forward following the review of the ESG funded fundctions / services based on anticipated statutory guidance and the role of the LAs going forward. The proposed savings are in school improvement (£140k); commissioning & governance (£132k) and asset management (£100k).	370,000	<u>Commissioning</u> : savings of £100k already achieved in 17/18 through deletion of posts. The balance to be delivered in 2019/20 through review of contract spend; <u>School Improvement</u> : savings to be achieved by maximising the use of govt grant and investment funding; <u>Asset Management</u> : savings to be achieved through contributions from schools as part of the BSF contract.	Staffing related elements of the savings plan already achieved		1,490,000
BU1 E11/19/20	Two Year Entitlement Administration	Fund the Administration (including central costs) of the Two / Three & Four Year Old Nursery Entitlement from DSG rather than base budget.	80,000	This KLOE requirement can be accommodated within the forecast top slice allocation from the Early Years DSG in 19/20. Grant conditions allow for the top slice of the DSG for LAs' central administration costs. Top slice amount would be confirmed on notification of the 19/20 Early Years DSG allocation in Dec 2018.	There is the risk that the Govt could change the rules around top slice and the % of funding that can be retained for admin costs	Top slice % has been confirmed for 2018/19 - there is no indication that this would change for 19/20.	647,000
Sub - Total Education, Early Start & Prevention			1,124,000				
Adult Social Care & Health							
BU2 E1/19/20	Targeted reviews - care packages	Creation of a dedicated review team within Adult Social Care and Health to identify and review cases where we can safely step down or cease care provision and make efficiency savings. Review and introduce progression through robust reviews. (1) Review existing placements and care packages; and (2) Embed Care Funding Calculator approach in determining fees for all new placements over cost – analyse how many new high costs cases per year are expected. Consider procurement approach, draft policy, deliver training to front line staff, market engagement, monitor results	150,000	All service users in receipt of on-going care and support are required to be reviewed at a minimum annually. Performance on reviews improved significantly in 2017/18 and continues to be monitored closely on a monthly basis.	Risk that reviews will equally identify clients with changing needs, which could lead to increase in care costs.	This would be mitigated through close monitoring of review outcomes and any impact managed through maximum use of universal services and consideration of eligibility for health funding.	24,790,000
BU2 E6/19/20	Direct payment surplus claw-back and monitoring	Short, medium and long-term approach to reduce surpluses and monitor more closely.	200,000	There is an on-going programme of monitoring of direct payment accounts and clawback of surpluses.	Risk that clawbacks fall short of the required amount.	This would be mitigated through close monitoring and targeting of accounts with potential surpluses	13,713,000
Sub Total Adult Social Care & Health			350,000				
Sub - Total Children's Social Care & Safeguarding			-				0
TOTAL PEOPLE EFFICIENCIES			1,474,000				

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2020/21 Efficiency Proposals
PEOPLE DIRECTORATE

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2020/21 Saving £	FTE's Affected	People	GROSS BUDGET £
<u>Education, Early Start & Prevention</u>						
BU1 E1/20-21	Review the support arrangements within the school improvement service	It is proposed to reduce the secondary school adviser post to 0.6fte, cease the funding for the business support post and reduce spend on commissioned interventions in schools	52,000	1.00	1.00	728,000
BU1 E2/20-21	Reduction in case officer posts within SEN Assessment & Review	A revised staffing structure for the Inclusions service will be implemented from April 2019 to ensure capacity and flexibility to effectively deliver on the Barnsley SEND strategy and compliance with the SEND reforms. It is proposed to review and take stock of the Improvement in the service and delete a assistant case officer post in 2020/21	27,090	1.00	1.00	413,000
BU1 E3/20-21	Increased income from schools for Outdoor Education	Proposed to raise the income target / budget for the Outdoor Education service to reflect the level of actual income earned for health & safety advice / guidance provided to schools	10,000			-15,000
BU1 E4/20-21	Review of early help / preventive contracts and funding	Examine further scope for cost savings or efficiencies on contracts across the range of Children Services commissioned contracts, such as (1) cease the funding to SWYPFT for LD nurses / occupational therapists; (2) reduce contract value for the support element to siblings of young carers; (3) reduce council's contribution to Healthwatch; and (4) cease the hidden harm contract - support for children of substance abusing parents	209,000			797,000
Sub Total Education, Early Start & Prevention			298,090	2.00	2.00	
<u>Adult Social Care & Health</u>						
BU2 E1/20-21	Remodelling day opportunities for people with learning disabilities	The council currently operates day services from 4 buildings locates across Barnsley as a total cost of £2.1m. Following extensive reviews of the current service and its diminishing attendance by people with learning disabilities (no current users are aged below 30 years) an alternative more personalised service is being considered. The reviews and a future model of a less building based service will be considered within a wide co-design exercise with current users, carers and stakeholders.	250,000	10.00	tbc	2,572,000
BU2 E2/20-21	Closure of Keresforth Day centre	Represents the balance of resources / base budget available after the re-provision for existing clients following the closure of the Keresforth day unit (outcome of the Day Opportunities review).	120,000			120,000
BU2 E3/20-21	Maximise the use of BCF and other resources to fund adult social care demographic growth	Maximise the use of Better Care Fund resources (including future years uplift) and recurrent savings from the SWYPFT mental health contract to mitigate demographic growth pressures in adult social care (by releasing associated base budget).	670,000			59,220,000
BU2 E4/20-21	Provision of the night service within the Council's Reablement Service	The council currently funds the provision of an external night service contract (provides support to eligible clients at night to prevent admission to residential care). Few clients currently access this service, resulting in a lot of downtime. It is proposed to give consideration to subsuming this provision within the Reablement Service and use the downtime capacity within the service to meet the needs of the reducing clients accessing the Night Service.	80,000			1,294,000
BU2 E5/20-21	Review of commissioned contracts with voluntary / independent sector organisations	Identify the scope for savings by reviewing and decommissioning some contracts managed by the Adult Commissioning team including (1) MENCAP employment service; (2) HIV support contract; etc.	99,470			1,258,000
BU2 E6/20-21	Deletion of post within Specialist Assessment North Team	It is proposed to delete a Grade 4 post attached to the Specialist North Team , historically seconded to Learning Disabilities support within SWYPFT that is no longer required.	23,080	1.00	0.00	557,000
Sub Total Adult Social Care & Health			1,242,550	11.00	0.00	

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2020/21 Saving £	FTE's Affected	People	GROSS BUDGET £
Children Social Care & Safeguarding						
BU3 E1/19-20	Children social care & safeguarding management structure review	It has been agreed not to proceed with the original proposal to review the management structure. An alternative efficiency proposal is being considered and would be put forward to replace the original plan.	208,000			9,923,000
BU3 E1/20-21	Review of the administration of the Safeguarding Boards	The childrens' and adult safeguarding boards are currently managed within the Childrens Safeguarding service - with one independent Chair working across both Boards. Consideration is been given to streamlining the administration of both boards and reducing the number of board managers.	56,270	1.00	1.00	159,000
Sub Total Childrens Social Care & Safeguarding			264,270	1.00	1.00	
TOTAL PEOPLE DIRECTORATE			1,804,910	14.00	3.00	



FUTURE COUNCIL UPDATES PLACE

Place: prioritising and targeting our resources

- Deliver town centre redevelopment incl. Glassworks Phase 2, Digital Campus, Library@thelightbox, high profile events, anti-social behaviour.
- Accelerate economic development/employment incl. Master Planning of strategic sites e.g. J36/J37, exploit Local Plan opportunities.
- Complete a strategic accommodation review to rationalise buildings & complement Digital First.
- Deliver 200 additional school places at Penistone Grammar School & 63 at Darton Academy.
- Housing & Energy – Develop more homes, bring more empty homes back into use & deliver more energy schemes.
- Environment & Transport , improve the quality of service delivery, manage demand, manage our assets efficiently & effectively, prioritising Health & Safety, Home to School Transport, Car Parking & household waste.
- Culture and visitor economy incl. Visitor economy strategy, improve Barnsley's visitor attractions, transfer of Wentworth to the National Trust

Place: key activities – proposed spending

	Activity	Gross expenditure	Gross income	2019/20 net
		£m	£m	£m
	Planning and Building Control	2.929	(1.958)	0.971
	Business Growth and Regeneration	4.234	(2.678)	1.556
	Town Centre and Markets	1.038	(1.278)	(0.240)
	Property	16.967	(10.659)	6.308
	Adult Skills, Employability and Community Learning	7.173	(5.541)	1.632
	Bereavement	1.319	(2.482)	(1.163)
	Sports, Culture, Heritage and Arts	4.045	(2.029)	2.016
	Housing and Energy Service	1.099	(1.130)	(0.031)
	Commercial Services	13.981	(7.812)	6.169
	Highways Engineering and Transportation	24.961	(15.301)	9.660
	Waste and Recycling	3.835	(0.000)	3.835
	Transport	7.980	(2.850)	5.130
	Neighbourhood Services	3.678	(1.682)	1.996
	Total Resource Envelope	93.239	(55.400)	37.839

This page is intentionally left blank

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2019/20 Efficiency Proposals
PLACE DIRECTORATE

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2019/20 Saving	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	IMPACT	MITIGATIONS	GROSS BUDGET £
<u>PLACE</u>							
<u>Economic Regeneration</u>							
BU4 E4/19-20	(PLN) Community Infrastructure Levy Adoption	Proposal is to implement Community Infrastructure Levy. Implementation is delayed pending Government white paper on possible replacement for CIL. Efficiency is expected to be delivered through recent increase in planning fees in interim	25,000	Alternative proposal currently being worked through. Expectation is that additional 20% increase on planning fees will offset this saving but final details still being worked through.	Adoption of CIL has been deferred as Government still working up proposal. Saving will therefore be delivered via alternative proposal		-1,029,000
BU4 E5/19-20	(CROSS CUTTING) - IT Consolidation	Potential consolidation of the Planning Services IT Systems. Total combined maintenance cost of both packages is £44k. Assume a 25% saving equates to £11k efficiency.	11,000	Currently being progressed with IT. There may be a delay in implementation due to resourcing/other priorities. Possible alternative may therefore be required which is currently being worked up however saving expected to be delivered in full.	Possible overlap/resource issue with Digital First. Saving will still be delivered		232,410
BU4 - E7/19-20	Capitalise the cost of the project managers working on specific capital projects e.g. Town Centre PH2, PIF PH2	As part of the Council's principle objective of Growing the Economy funding has been set aside to invest in major capital development projects. In addition to this the Council continues to source external funding. There will inevitably be a requirement to ensure that these projects are effectively managed, something which currently is undertaken by the Economic Regeneration Team.	220,000	Current review of structure and options ongoing. Update of Glassworks budget includes provision for capitalisation of staff costs on the project			2,382,000
BU4 E8/19-20	Markets Restructure	Restructure of Markets Team following completion of markets redevelopment (expected Nov 18)	80,000	Restructure complete. Agree with unions. Posts appointed to. Restructure to be implemented from 1st November	minimal impact expected		629,000
BU4 - E10/19-20	Town Centre Events	Discussions will be held with the Barnsley Economic Partnership (BEP) with regards sponsorship of the Town Centre Events to encourage footfall. In addition a merger of all existing budget for town centre events is currently being progressed which is expected to generate efficiencies as well as better procurement of specialist event equipment.	50,000	Discussions ongoing with BEP. Some efficiencies will be created by merger of multiple budgets across Place. Any shortfall will be delivered via a re-programming of events.	Main focus at the moment is sustaining footfall and the development of a core events programme for the Town Centre. Following identification of the core events programme, work can progress to look at securing sponsorship for the 19/20 financial year although bearing in mind the Town Centre development will still be in progress then this may be challenging to achieve.	Positive work completed during 2018/19 on sponsorship of events - specifically Tour De Yorkshire and Cycle Criterium attracted sponsorship. Our Dancing Town also generated income to off set total costs	225,000
BU11 E4a/19-20	Minor Restructure in Shared Services	Minor restructure of Shared Services to reflect reduction in workloads in line with Digital First Strategy.	47,000	Restructure of whole property division currently being progressed. Implementation 1st April 2019.	No impact expected		483,000
BU11 E4b/19-20	Minor Restructure in Strategic Assets	Deletion of x1 vacant Grade 4 Technician (Strategic Assets)	23,000	Restructure of whole property division currently being progressed. Implementation 1st April 2019.	No impact expected		729,000
<u>Sub - Total Economic Regeneration</u>			456,000				

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2019/20 Saving	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	IMPACT	MITIGATIONS	GROSS BUDGET £
<u>PLACE</u>							
<u>Culture, Housing & Regulatory Services</u>							
BU5 E1/19-20	Various Income Generation Proposals	<p>Proposals include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Project management fees for Housing Developments. Proposal is to capitalise current revenue funded project management costs on specific housing developments to be proposed over the next few years. - Burial & Cremation Fees - Inflationary increase in the fees currently charged for the burial and cremation service by approx. 3% p.a. This is in line with increases in recent years and is not expected to be detrimental to the market. - A review of the car parking provision at Elsecar Heritage Centre initially around the holding of events at the centre with a full business case being included as part of the wider Elsecar Masterplan 	95,000	<p>£25K to be achieved through capitalisation of project officer time for the Longcar Lane development and ongoing housing development proposals .</p> <p>Fees increased in line with proposal. On Target equates to £60k additional income</p> <p>This review is underway as part of the wider site development plans. Charging for car parking at specific events at Elsecar is expected to raise in the region of £10k per annum</p>	<p>No impact expected</p> <p>May lead to reduced use of the service however pricing structure remains highly competitive when compared to neighbouring providers.</p> <p>Additional Savings Target of £12K Highways mitigation scheme required for village. Discussions continue with providers of overflow parking (Cricket Club) consultation with tenants. Development scheme for Dawson's site . Costing of ticket machines. Overall scheme to be developed as discrete project within overall Elsecar Programme .</p>		<p>773,000</p> <p>-2,048,000</p> <p>0</p>
BU5 E2/19-20	External Contributions	<p>Review and re-negotiate contributions made to Barnsley Premier Leisure and the Barnsley Civic Partnership</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Barnsley Premier Leisure (BPL) - Barnsley Civic Partnership (BCP) 	<p>100,000</p> <p>8,000</p>	<p>Reduction in Management Fee completed for 18/19. BPL informed of proposal for 19/20</p> <p>Liaison and ongoing monitoring BCP. Support package to be developed .</p>	<p>On Target .Monitoring of BPL performance through strategic liaison meetings</p>		<p>334,000</p> <p>211,000</p>
<u>Sub - Total Culture & Housing Services</u>			203,000				

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2019/20 Saving	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	IMPACT	MITIGATIONS	GROSS BUDGET £
PLACE							
Environment & Transport							
BU6 E1/19-20	Various Income generation proposals	<p>Areas to be reviewed will include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - undertaking an annual review of fees and charges with a general increase in rates to reflect inflation / service improvements e.g. a 1% increase in prices (excluding car parking) could generate upwards of £25k additional income per year - Developing a sustainable parking strategy for Barnsley to maximise opportunity in parking revenue and to support economic growth in the town and local centres. <p>Yorkshire permit scheme. There is an opportunity to review the roads included within the scheme beyond the primary routes. Some authorities are applying the permit scheme across all roads - opportunity to review this. Review of cost recovery model. Additional income could be in the region of £25K per annum</p> <p>New highways constructed as part of commercial and residential and subsequently adopted. A review of s38 charges to ensure costs are fully recovered from developers. Currently developers are only charged for first inspection - proposal therefore is to introduce charges for subsequent inspections - Additional income of £30k to be generated</p> <p>Commercial Services - Review of services provided via commercial arm - Completed in 17/18 with year on year savings being delivered</p>	200,000	<p>No issues will be delivered as part of the 2019/20 budget process via the fees and charges review/uplift</p> <p>This was completed during 2017/18 with charges being amended accordingly</p> <p>Cost Benefit Analysis for DMBC & BMBC out with third parties; then 8-week consultation period with Statutory Undertakers; then Thereafter circa 10 week period for consultation consideration, HR work & Cabinet Report</p> <p>Expected to be implemented during 2018/19 (exact date yet unknown) however no concerns over delivery. Will be incorporated into the 2019/20 fees and charges review as a "new charge"</p> <p>Review complete, recommendations implements saving being delivered</p>	<p>May create a fall in customer base however this is expected to be minimal as pricing structure remains competitive and in some case the Council is the only</p> <p>Positive impact already received following changes to car parking in summer 2018. will need to be monitored if courthouse car park is closed</p> <p>Little impact expected</p> <p>May see negative comments received by developers</p> <p>Little impact to date - continues to be monitored</p>	<p>Customer base will be monitored accordingly</p> <p>N/A</p> <p>Consultation proposed with developers</p> <p>Ongoing monitoring and review</p>	-2,433,000
BU6 E2 & E3/19-20	Cross Business Unit Reorganisation/Workforce Planning	<p>A number of individual service reviews have been completed which will result in a deletion of positions with various sections together with improved procurement and use of technology. Key areas currently being looked at:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Neighbourhood Services - £390k via staffing and plant and materials changes - Review completed and approved implementation date Jan 19 * Highways Engineering & Transport - £410k achieved via staffing, procurement of materials, better asset management & use of plant & equipment * Waste Review £90k achieved by staffing following introduction of In - Cab Technology and collaborative/Shared Service opportunities across SY * Fleet £50k to be achieved via staffing, better procurement of materials linked to asset replacement * Stores £180k Review has just commenced. Expected to deliver saving in full via staffing reductions and improved stock processing and less waste. Opportunity to also link with other LA's for improved procurement 	1,118,000	<p>Review of Neighbourhood Services complete</p> <p>Highways review complete. New operating model approved by Cabinet 20th September 2018</p> <p>South Yorkshire Municipal Waste Strategy approved through all 4 cabinets and MOU also approved. Road map of opportunities and changes agreed</p> <p>Review of Fleet Service complete - posts deleted following closure of Keresforth Care Facility</p> <p>Stores review ongoing. Report expected late 2018</p>	<p>Possible impact on staff motivation and ongoing service delivery</p>	<p>Thorough consultation process taken place with all staff and Unions. Positive comments to date</p>	14,812,000
BU6 E7/19-20	PTE 3-5 Year strategic plan	Reduction in the levy through efficiencies in SYPTE.	240,000	No concerns. SYPTE given 3% efficiency target by SCR DOF's therefore this is expected to be delivered in full	Little impact as SYPTE already built savings into their own financial plans	N/A	9,711,000
Sub - Total Environment & Transport			1,558,000				
TOTAL PLACE EFFICIENCIES			2,217,000				

This page is intentionally left blank

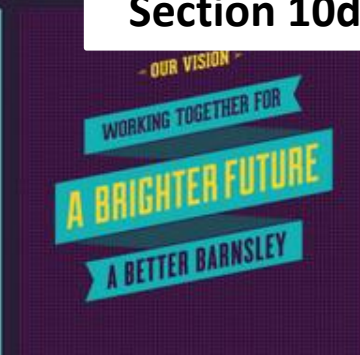
2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2020/21 Efficiency Proposals
PLACE DIRECTORATE

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2020/21 Saving £	FTE's Affected	People Affected	Gross Budget £
<u>Regeneration & Property</u>						
BU4 E1/20-21	ECONOMIC REGENERATION Planning Fee Income	To increase the fee income target by £50k. This is to reflect the anticipated increase in planning applications arising from the adoption of the Local Plan and the subsequent completion of the masterplanning of the large, strategic sites. By 2020/21 it is also expected that the Government will have increased planning fees to account for inflation. It is considered that there will be capacity within the service to deal with the increased workload arising from the additional or larger, more complex planning applications given a reduction in resources needed for plan-making. Accordingly, should the fee income target not be achievable, there would be scope to consolidate the number of planning officers by one post.	50,000	-		1,054,000
BU4 I1/20-21	Investment in Property function	In order to drive forward a number of property related programmes including the accommodation rationalisation programme and accelerating growth, investment is required within the property division. 7 new positions will be created offset by the deletion of 2 posts. This investment will however be offset by savings targets totalling £910,000 included within the cross cutting efficiency savings total (See cross cutting savings below*)	- 200,000	-5	2	2,052,000
Sub Total Regeneration & Property			- 150,000	-5		
<u>Culture & Housing</u>						
BU5 E1/20-21	Capitalisation of salaries currently funded from revenue.	Capitalisation of project management fees against the Housing Growth Strategy including developments at Hawshaw Lane and St Michaels Avenue.	30,000	-		773,000
BU5 E2/20-21	External Contributions	Review and re-negotiate contributions made to Barnsley Premier Leisure. This saving gives total efficiencies delivered against the BPL contribution to £370,000 since 2017/18	120,000	-		234,000
Sub Total Culture & Housing			150,000	-		

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2020/21 Saving £	FTE's Affected	People Affected	Gross Budget £
Environment & Transport						
BU6 E1/20-21	LED Street Lighting Replacement Programme	The scope of the project is to enable a replacement programme of Group A (primary roads) and the remaining Group B (secondary roads) street lighting lanterns, from energy inefficient lanterns to energy efficient LED units. To enable resilience of the stock requiring a lantern change-over, structural examination of the columns will be undertaken at the same time as the lantern replacement. The new lanterns will be future proof to accept suitable technological improvements in the future. Capital expenditure is required for the procurement and installation of new lamps.	200,000	-	-	1,336,000
BU6 E2/20-21	Providing customers with a charged for additional green bin service	Our standard garden waste collection service consists of a fortnightly collection of a 240 litre green bin from March to November. This proposal will consider the option to offer residents an additional green bin for which an annual charge for the collection would be made. This proposal will be considered on its own and in combination with E3/20-21.	50,000	-	-	8,533,000
BU6 E3/20-21	Universal charge for green waste collections	Our standard garden waste collection service consists of a fortnightly collection of a 240 litre green bin from March to November. This proposal will consider the option to introduce an annual charge for the collection of green bin garden waste. The proposal will seek to see whether this will provide a self-financing service. The Controlled Waste (England & Wales) Regulations 2012 sets out the powers that Local Authorities' have to charge for the collection and disposal of certain wastes. Paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 of these regulations sets out that a Council may charge for the collection.	1,000,000	-	-	See above
3U6 E4/20-21	Car Parking	Free car parking at weekends has been in place for a number of years. It was proposed that once the Town Centre redevelopment was complete that this position will be reviewed. In order to prepare for the opening of the Glass Works an initial proposal is to charge upto £2 for a full days stay on Saturdays and 50p all day on Sundays (as opposed to the current all day charge on week days of £5) from 1st April 2020.	100,000	-	-	1,739,000
BU6 E5/20-21	Commercials Services Back Office Review	As part of the transformation review of Environment and Transport a number of services have already been reviewed with significant efficiencies being delivered. One area yet to be reviewed in the back office support within commercial services. With automation and business process re-engineering it is believed that this support can be reduced. (reduction of 2 FTE's)	50,000	2	2	2,193,000
BU6 E6/20-21	PTE Saving	Discussions are ongoing with SYPTE. For planning purposes a 1% reduction in the levy payment is considered prudent	100,000	-	-	9,471,000
PL E1/20-21	Cross Directorate collective increase in fees and charges	General increase in fees and charges in line with RPI across the Directorate (excludes fees and charges set statutorily)	100,000	-	-	4,741,000
Sub Total Environment & Transport			1,600,000	2	2	

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2020/21 Saving £	FTE's Affected	People Affected	Gross Budget £
Cross Cutting						
Property Investment Fund	Economic growth as a result of the Property Investment Fund	The Council's Property Investment Fund Phase 2 to date has directly supported the delivery of 3 key strategic development properties. A further 4 properties have also been supported via SCR's Jessica programme. This is expected to generate business rate growth over and above current planning assumption	150,000	-	-	
Accelerating Growth	Commercial investment to stimulate Growth (linked to BU4 I1/20-21 above)	A number of potential commercial opportunities have presented themselves where the Council could act as investor to stimulate economic growth, giving a rate of return in terms of rental income, potentially additional business rates and generate employment (Return is based on investment in the Core Building)	160,000	-	-	
Town Centre Buildings Review	Review of town centre accommodation (linked to BU4 I1/20-21 above)	Review of the Council's property/accommodation needs within the town centre linked to the Digital First strategy. The review will consider specifically the future use of the following properties: Wellington House - annual running costs (library only) £100k (FYE in 2021/22 of £650k) Beavor Court - Annual running costs £250k Burleigh Court £60k Computer Centre - annual running costs £50k Commerce House - Annual Running Costs £30k 18 Regent Street annual running cost £250k The Civic annual running costs £320k	600,000	-	-	
Community Buildings Review	Review of properties within districts (linked to BU4 I1/20-21 above)	Similar to the Town centre buildings review, a review of the assets the Council owns within a number of districts across the borough. This review will focus on a potential disinvestment of buildings working collaboratively with other public sector partners in line with the "One Public Estate" strategy. The areas under consideration include: Various district town buildings (e.g. Penistone, Cudworth, Wombwell, Goldthorpe) - running costs £50k Various district depots (Platts Common, Goldthorpe, Penistone etc) Running costs £34k Smaller community buildings (inc but not exhaustive district supported accommodation e.g. 73 Huddersfield Road, resource centres etc) - Running costs £50K Resource /Business Centres - Running Costs £150k	150,000	-	-	
Sub Total Cross Cutting			1,060,000	-		
TOTAL PLACE DIRECTORATE			2,660,000	-3		

This page is intentionally left blank



FUTURE COUNCIL UPDATES PUBLIC HEALTH

Public Health: prioritising and targeting our resources

- Develop cabinet approved **Alcohol Plan** and **Resilience Plan**
- Publish 2018 **DPH Annual Report** focussing on our connections with others
- Submit Barnsley's **Purple Flag** application
- Secure funding for **suicide prevention** locally through Integrated Care System
- Continue to **make smoking invisible**
- Ensure successful delivery of **NHS Health Check** service

Develop **population health management** approach

Further develop **health protection** arrangements and partnership working

Improve health offer and outcomes for **children in care**

- Improve support for **teenage parents**
- Improve healthcare **pathways for children, young people and families**
- Work with partners to improve integration of **Sexual Health Pathways**
- Clear the **Food Hygiene inspection** backlog and improve working practices.
- Implement **Air Quality** Action Plan.

• Carry out intelligence led enforcement to address illicit sale of **tobacco** products

Public Health: key activities – proposed spending

Activity	Gross expenditure £m	Gross income £m	2019/20 net £m
• Public Health Management and Co-ordination	1.334	(0.473)	0.861
• Healthy Child Programme	5.364	(5.024)	0.340
• Integrated Sexual Health Service	2.094	(1.069)	1.025
• Health Checks	0.200	(0.200)	0.000
• Other Public Health Protection and Improvement	0.161	(0.161)	0.000
Regulatory Services	1.488	(0.982)	0.506
Total Resource Envelope	10.641	(7.909)	2.732

This page is intentionally left blank

BARNSELY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

**2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2019/20 Efficiency Proposals
PUBLIC HEALTH DIRECTORATE**

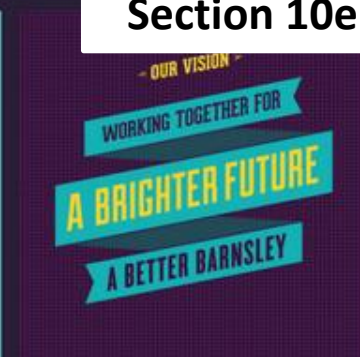
Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2019/20 Saving £	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	IMPACT	MITIGATIONS	GROSS EXPENDITURE
<u>PUBLIC HEALTH</u>							
PH E2/19-20	Review of Contracts & Commissioning	Efficiency savings in 2019/20 will be achieved through a comprehensive review of public health nursing services.	96,000	There are no risks identified in delivering the 19/20 efficiency. The public health nursing service review is completed, with oversight from the Head of Public Health (Children & Young People) and regular reporting to Public Health DMT.	The Head of Public Health (Children & Young People) has completed all required CIA's and EIA's. No issues have been identified.	No mitigation required.	5,101,742
BU5 E3/19-20	Various Efficiencies Regulatory Services	Saving of £33,766 was achieved from a Regulatory Services restructure implemented 1.4.17, the majority of this saving was as a result of a deleted post. The remainder of this efficiency is made up from the following income - Pollution and Environmental Searches £1,625, Scrap Metal Licences £2,450 and Gambling Machines £2,600. Total = £40,441	40,400	£33k already achieved. The remaining income efficiencies will be achieved by the Pollution Team within Public Health (BU10) and the Licencing Team within Legal Services (BU17). These efficiencies have been agreed by the Service Directors of both Business Units and will be monitored closely on a quarterly basis.	Key risk - £6,675 of this efficiency will be achieved through income earned by the service. If the income target is not met there will be a shortfall.	It is anticipated that any shortfall will be identified from existing Regulatory Services budgets within BU10 and BU17.	472,632
BI E.)	Review of Management Structure within Regulatory Services	Deletion of a Group Leader post within Regulatory Services = £52,608.	52,600	A saving from the deletion of one of the two Group Leader Posts in the Service with on-costs will equal £52,608. This added to the saving above in BU5 -E3 will meet the total saving of £93,000. (£40,441 + £52,608 = £93,049)	Key risk - deleting a Group Leader post will result in reduced management capacity.	This will be dealt with and risks will be managed and mitigated by re-structuring senior management within Regulatory Services.	766,016
TOTAL PUBLIC HEALTH EFFICIENCIES			189,000				6,340,390

This page is intentionally left blank

**2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2020/21 Efficiency Proposals
PUBLIC HEALTH DIRECTORATE**

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2020/21 Saving £	FTE's Affected	Gross Budget £
PH E1/20-21	Contract Efficiencies - Plus Me	Expiration of the Plus Me contract will result in saving of £14,000 per year.	14,000	-	14,000
PH E2/20-21		Health Check Savings	46,000	-	250,000
PH E4/20-21	Reduction in Base Budget Support	A £200k reduction in base budget contributions from BMBC to support the Public Health 4 Year plan is proposed. A combination of lower than anticipated cuts in Public Health Grant and effective financial management has resulted in PH 4 year plans showing a significant and increasing projected surplus. It is important to note that this proposal does not affect PHG allocations and that the Council still remain committed to providing base budget contributions in support of PH activities.	200,000	-	8,594,781
TOTAL PUBLIC HEALTH DIRECTORATE			260,000	0.00	

This page is intentionally left blank



FUTURE COUNCIL UPDATES CORE

Core: prioritising and targeting our resources

- Embrace Digital First through greater use digital technologies including SharePoint & SAP Success Factors;
- Further enhancement of the Councils financial management systems BPC & SAP;
- Further embed commercialism through VfM reviews, commercial clinics & innovative income generation & cost reduction strategies;
- To proactively respond to the National Governments new Fair Funding Formula, CSR (April 2019), refining the Councils MTFS as required in order retain a balanced position and sustainable landscape;
- To lead and support the Corporate Peer Review as an effective improvement tool;
- Implementation and roll out of a Mental Health Action Plan & Training;
- Development & roll out of the Managers Toolkit & complimentary training;
- Implementation & ongoing development Town Spirit.

Core: key activities – proposed spending

Activity	Gross expenditure £m	Gross income £m	2019/20 net £m
Procurement and Commissioning Unit (Inc BSF and PFI)	44.925	(47.199)	(2.274)
Strategic Finance/Budgetary Control	4.556	(1.870)	2.686
Housing Benefit, Council Tax and Business Rates	70.203	(68.896)	1.307
Audit	0.896	(0.472)	0.424
Business Improvement, HR & Communications	6.247	(1.790)	4.457
Health, Safety and Emergency Resilience	0.470	(0.137)	0.333
Legal Support to the Council	1.894	(0.930)	0.964
Elections and Electoral Registration.	0.726	(0.031)	0.695
Governance, Members & Business Support	5.102	(1.379)	3.723
Total Resource Envelope	135.018	(122.703)	12.315

This page is intentionally left blank

BARNSELY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

**2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2019/20 Efficiency Proposals
CORE DIRECTORATE**

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2019/20 Saving £	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	KEY ACTIONS REQUIRED / KEY MILESTONES	IMPACT	MITIGATIONS	GROSS BUDGET £
<u>CORE SERVICES</u>								
BU7 E4/19-20	Reduce resources in Customer Feedback and Improvement Team	The implementation of a new management information system for the Customer Feedback and Improvement function is proposed for Q3/4 2016/17. This will enable the removal of a support role from 2017/18 with a further expected reduction in resources from 2019/20.	31,486	The removal of a support role from 2017/18 with a further expected reduction in resources from 2019/20.				374,644
BU13 E1/19-20	Finance Business Unit - major restructure	Planned re-design of the Finance Business Unit to be transitioned over 2018/19 and fully implemented for 2019/20. To comprise of both cost savings and re-investment to ensure the finance function continues to be as efficient and effective as it can be and it remains fit for purpose to help contribute towards creating a sustainable landscape for our Future Council. In addition change is required to address concerns around reducing income levels, lack of career progression and the need to be equipped to deal with national funding policy changes.	239,000	1. Formal Consultation within BU to commence April 2018 (done) 2. Confirmation of SVER by 30th April (done) 3. Assimilation / Preference process 1st May - 19th July 18 4. Recruitment to vacant posts by 19th July 5. 12 Week notice to terminate employment 19th July - 10th Oct 18 6. Go live with new structure 10th Oct 18	Staff not embracing the change Delays in implementation Structure isn't fit for purpose in addressing key areas of concern / new demands Not been able to retain right mix of knowledge / expertise Not been able to appoint the right calibre of staff	Staff feel under valued and de-motivated, impacting on productivity and performance and the quality of service delivered by the function - having a wider detrimental impact across the Council given the Finance functions core role. Delays in implementation and/or the new structure not being fit purpose impacting further on staff performance and on the robustness of the services that needs to be delivered and ultimately impacting on the achievement of the KLOE for 19/20, not only within the Finance BU but Council wide - potential risk as a BU we are not equip to support the organisation in creating a sustainable landscape.	Ensure staff are kept fully informed throughout the processes and ensure individuals fully understand what that means for them, providing adequate support where required. Ensure proper assessment and due diligence of the change is completed giving considering to both internal and external factors both now and known to be in the future (i.e. changes to business rates retention / LA funding model) to ensure the function is best structured to meet demands.	7,455,093
TOTAL CORE SERVICES			270,486					

This page is intentionally left blank

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL
2020/21 Efficiency Proposals
CORE DIRECTORATE

Ref	Proposal Theme	Brief Description of Proposal	2020/21 Saving £	FTE's Affected	People Affected	Gross Budget £
<u>Financial Services</u>						
BU13-E1/20-21	Finance BU minor restructure	Minor restructure to reflect reduced workloads as a result of the transfer of the HB function to DWP, and loss of traded activity within Internal Audit (approx 4 FTE's). In addition further streamlining of processes to increase automation resulting in further efficiencies across the Business Unit.	165,000	4	4	7,163,642
TOTAL Financial Services			165,000	4	4	
<u>HR & Business Support</u>						
BU14-1/20-21	HR Senior Staff Restructure	Restructure of senior level staffing within Core Directorate and transfer of the Business Support function to BU15 and BU19 / Joint Authorities	296,300	6	6	4,433,009
TOTAL HR			296,300	6	6	
<u>Legal Services</u>						
BU17-E1/20-21	Restructure of Licensing and Litigation Team	Deletion of posts as a result of the implementation of more efficient ways of working through increased automation and streamlined processes. Includes ceasing routine inspections and move to demand / risk based inspections. Proposal also considers to cease internal hearings by elected Members with regards refusal of taxi driver licenses, and delegate authority to the SD Legal Services.	84,850	3	3	201,615
TOTAL LEGAL			84,850	3	3	
<u>Electoral Services</u>						
BU18-E1/20-21	Automation of electoral process	Further automation to increase online voting, resulting in reduced printing and postage, anticipate saving of 15% of current budget spend.	15,000	-		100,000
BU18-E2/20-21	Reduction in canvases	To increase use of technology in line with Digital First Strategy, resulting in reduced number of election canvases.	5,000	-		56,000
TOTAL ELECTORAL			20,000	-		
<u>Governance Services</u>						
BU19-E1/20-21	Senior Staffing Restructure	Restructure of senior level staffing within Core Directorate and transfer of Governance functions to Joint Authorities Service Director.	96,600	1	1	627,176
Total GOVERNANCE			96,600	1	1	
<u>Joint Authorities</u>						
JA-E1/20-21	New income - Joint Authority support	Review of current SLA's to ensure income opportunities are maximised, and secure new income commercial income through tender opportunities, namely NBMA.	50,000	-		
Total JOINT AUTHORITIES			50,000	-		

Cross Directorate						
Core-11/20-21	Investment	Investment in staffing structure across the Directorate to ensure structure remains fit for purpose to adequately support service delivery. Namely within Communications and Marketing x1 Grade 9 and X1 Career Grade 5-7 , Council Governance x1 Career Grade 5-7 , and Legal appointment of new Commercial Lawyer Grade 10.	-159,250	-4		
Total Cross Directorate			-159,250	-4	0	
Crosscutting						
HRA Review	Review of cost sharing arrangements with HRA	Appropriate sharing of costs with the Council's Landlord Function e.g homelessness, RTB etc	538,000	-		
Pensions	Pension deficit payments	Anticipated reduction in the Council's pension deficit payments	2,200,000	-		
Total Crosscutting			2,738,000	-		
TOTAL CORE DIRECTORATE			3,291,500	10.00	14.00	

BARNSELEY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

FUTURE COUNCIL 2020

SERVICE DIRECTOR PAY

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval to create a spot salary of £95k for the role of Service Director with effect from 1 June 2019.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 2.1 **To approve the creation of a spot salary of £95k for the role of Service Director with effect from 1 June 2019.**

3. INTRODUCTION

- 3.1 Currently Service Director roles are evaluated using the NJC Job Evaluation Scheme and are paid on the council's NJC 17 grade pay structure.
- 3.2 Service Director grades vary from grade 14 to grade 17 which reflects the size and scope of the portfolio's they are responsible for.
- 3.3 Concerns have been raised regarding Service Director pay levels which has prompted questions around competitiveness with other authorities in the region.
- 3.3 A pay benchmarking exercise has been undertaken to examine this further. This has highlighted that salaries for comparable posts average £95k whereas the top of grade 17 currently equates to £89,176 which is a £6k difference.

4. PROPOSAL AND JUSTIFICATION

- 4.1 To ensure the council can continue to attract, recruit and retain the best talent in these key strategic roles we need to address the pay disparity issue to remain competitive in terms of salary levels.
- 4.2 In addition, the number of Service Directors has reduced which in some cases has resulted in larger portfolio's and spans of control.
- 4.3 To recognise this it is therefore proposed to create a generic Service Director profile which will attract a spot salary of £95k.
- 4.4 This will provide the same consistent fixed salary point for all Service Directors and mirrors the approach already adopted to determine salaries of the Senior Management Team.
- 4.5 The existing NJC 17 Grade pay structure remains unaffected by this proposal.

5. CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVE APPROACHES

- 5.1 An alternative option would be to retain existing arrangements.
- 5.2 This option would not resolve the risk to the council in not being able to attract, recruit and retain talent in key strategic Service Director roles.

6. IMPLICATIONS FOR LOCAL PEOPLE/SERVICE USERS

- 6.1 None arising directly from this report.

7. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 7.1 As a result of the reduction in the number of current Service Director Positions (paragraph 4.2 refers) there is a net saving to the Council of this proposal of £10,000.
- 7.2 This will represent a saving across Business Unit budgets once realigned.

8. EMPLOYEE IMPLICATIONS

- 8.1 These proposals will affect 12 Service Director roles.
- 8.2 If approved, the proposal will also remove the need to pay market supplement payments to four roles.

9. COMMUNICATIONS IMPLICATIONS

- 9.1 None other than managing internal communications within the council.

10. CONSULTATIONS

- 10.1 The Trade Unions have been informed.

11. PROMOTING EQUALITY, DIVERSITY AND SOCIAL INCLUSION

- 11.1 There are no particular equality implications. The proposal would be consistently and equally applied to those affected.

12. RISK MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- 12.1 By implementing the approach proposed, the council will reduce the ongoing risk of both losing employees to alternative employment and failing to recruit to key senior posts.

13. GLOSSARY

NJC - National Joint Council for Local Government Services

14. LIST OF APPENDICES

15. BACKGROUND PAPERS

If you would like to inspect background papers for this report, please email governance@barnsley.gov.uk so that appropriate arrangements can be made

Report author: Janine Hollingsworth – Head of HR Business Advisory, Pay & Reward

This page is intentionally left blank

BARNSELEY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

FUTURE COUNCIL 2020

SCHEME OF ALLOWANCES – INDEXATION FORMULA

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To consider the continued operation of an indexation formula within the Council's Scheme of Allowances as part of the setting of the Council's budget for 2019/20.

2. Recommendation

- 2.1 **That the existing Scheme of Allowances continue and that following consideration of a report from the Council's Independent Remuneration Panel that its indexation formula for the increase in allowances linked to related increases in officer remuneration be retained.**

3. Background

- 3.1. The Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy makes provision within the Financial Forecast 2019 -2021 for the related National Pay Award which includes an equivalent increase to allowances within the Scheme of Allowances.
- 3.2. The Members Allowances (England) Regulations 2003 provide that a Council's Scheme of Allowances may include an indexation formula to provide for increases in allowances within the Scheme. Use can only be made of that formula for a period of four years without the Council considering a report of its Independent Remuneration Panel.
- 3.3 The Council's Scheme of Allowances has historically contained an indexation formula linked to related increases in officer remuneration.
- 3.3 The Barnsley Independent Panel last met and submitted a report to the Council in February 2015 and recommended as part of a wider review of the Scheme that the relevant indexation formula be retained.
- 3.4 Any further increase in allowances with reference to the indexation formula requires consideration of a report from the Panel.

4. Current Position

- 4.1 The Panel has met to consider in particular the issue of the ongoing use of the indexation formula and has produced a report which is attached as Appendix 1 to this report.
- 4.2 The Panel has taken the view that in the present circumstances it was not necessary to undertake any wider review of the Scheme of Allowances. There will be the opportunity to do so in future years when the medium term financial issues facing the Council beyond 2020 become clearer.
- 4.3 The report of the Panel recommends the continuation of the current indexation formula linked to officer remuneration. This would provide for an increase in all the relevant allowances within the Scheme of 2% for the financial year 2019/20.
- 4.4 The retention of the formula as recommended by the Panel will allow for increases in allowances, linked to any related increases in officer remuneration, in future years up to the financial year 2023/24 without the need for any further report from the Panel.
- 4.5 It is anticipated however that Panel is likely to be asked to undertake a wider review of the Scheme during the intervening period in which event a further report of the Panel would be produced for consideration by the Council.

5. Proposal

- 5.1 That the existing Scheme of Allowances continue subject to an increase in the various allowances within the scheme of 2% in accordance with the relevant indexation formula and as recommended by the Independent Remuneration Panel.
- 5.2 Details of the revised Basic Allowance and Special Responsibility Allowances are set out in Appendix to the report of the Panel.

6. Financial Implications

- 6.1 There are no additional financial implications. The cost of the increases have been provided for within the Medium Term Financial Forecast 2019 - 2021.

Officer Contact Andrew Frosdick – Executive Director Core Services - 773001

Background Papers

Members Allowances (England) Regulations 2003 and related statutory guidance.

Report of Barnsley MBC Independent Remuneration Panel

1. Introduction.

- 1.1 This is a brief report of the Barnsley Independent Remuneration Panel which deals with the discrete issue of the ongoing use of an Indexation Formula within the Council's Scheme of Allowances.
- 1.2 The Council's Scheme of Allowances includes an Indexation Formula to increase the Allowance's payable, within the Scheme, on an annual basis in line with any increases payable in respect of officer remuneration. The use of such a formula is permitted by the Members Allowances (England) Regulations 2003.
- 1.3 The Regulations provide that a Scheme cannot utilise an indexation formula for more than four years without considering a further report of the Council's Independent Remuneration Panel.
- 1.4 The Panel last met and submitted a formal report to the Council in early 2015 which included recommending that the relevant Index continue to be applied. The Panel reviewed the Scheme of Allowances more generally, in the light of progress in the development of the role of the Area Councils, and in particular the role of the Area Chairs for whom a new Special Responsibility Allowance had been provided for when the Scheme had previously been examined by the Panel in 2013.
- 1.5 The Council must now therefore consider a further report from the Panel, if it is to continue to provide for an indexation formula for its Scheme of Allowances, for the coming financial year 2019/20 and future years. The Panel has consequently been asked to give further consideration to the issue of the indexation formula and to produce an appropriate report.
- 1.6 Details of the composition of the Panel are included in Appendix 1.

2. Background

- 2.1 In producing this report the Panel is mindful of its independent role and has reflected on the advantages of looking more generally at the Council's Scheme of Allowances, given last did so four years ago and also that on the two previous occasions when the Panel has met it has done so, on the basis of a wider brief to examine the Scheme in its entirety. Consideration of the continuation of the Indexation formula has been part of that wider exercise.
- 2.2 However, the Panel does recognise that this more extensive brief arose in response to changing circumstances relating to the governance of the Council in particular with the creation of the Area Councils. The present context is somewhat different in that the Council has set a medium term financial strategy which has proposals, which will allow it to achieve a balanced budget for the next financial year 2019/20, which were put to members last year at the time of the setting of the 2018/19 budget.

- 2.3 So the organisational context is a stable one in terms of the potential impact of the Council's financial position on the wider role of elected members and any implications for the Scheme of Allowances. The Council has recently endorsed the ongoing Area Governance framework, having considered certain changes to the operation of the Ward Alliances, which are a component part of the framework.
- 2.4 The position beyond 2019/20 is less certain, as the wider financial context within which future budgets will be set will be very much influenced by certain external developments:
- Local retention of business rates;
 - New Comprehensive Spending Review;
 - The uncertain wider financial implications for public expenditure in the light of Brexit.
- 2.5 It is too early to make clear predictions but, the Council is prudently anticipating that there may be further financial pressures to be addressed in setting its ongoing Medium Term Financial Strategy to inform the setting of its Budgets for 2020/21 and onwards. It is within this wider context that any implications for future of the Council's governance arrangements, and any implications for the role of elected members, would fall for consideration.
- 2.6 In these circumstances, the Panel has concluded that it would not be a particularly productive use of the Panel or of the time and resources that would be involved, in undertaking any detailed examination of the Scheme of Allowances prior to the setting of the Budget for 2019/20.
- 2.7 There may be a need for a more in depth review of the Scheme as the emerging financial pressures beyond 2019/20, and what that could mean for the role of elected members, becomes clearer during the course of the next financial year. The outcome of the Comprehensive Spending Review and its implications for the resources that may be available to the Council is awaited. In those circumstances there would be a further more in depth process that the Council would need its Independent Remuneration Panel to assist with in reviewing the Scheme of Allowances into 2020 and beyond.
- 2.8 In the short term there is a need for the Council to comply with the requirements of the regulations in setting its budget for 2109/20 and so, the Panel has confined itself to the discrete issue of whether or not to continue to provide for the existing indexation formula within the Scheme on the assumption that no other changes are to be made to the Scheme, given that member roles will essentially remain unchanged.

3 The Indexation Formula

- 3.1 The Council's Scheme of Allowances, as indicated above, provides for an Indexation Formula to increase the allowances payable within the Scheme on an annual basis in line with any increases payable in respect of officer remuneration.

- 3.2 This has resulted, in most years, in the allowances paid under the Council's Scheme being increased to reflect the percentage increase in officer pay, under the annual national local government pay settlement, given that Barnsley is part of the national pay bargaining framework as indeed are most local authorities.
- 3.3 The Council has therefore, made the assumption in its financial forecasting, as part of the annual budget setting process, that there will be such an increase in the same way that it forecasts for the anticipated increase in officer pay and appropriate provision is built into the budget. There have been one or two occasions in recent years, in the climate of austerity, where the members have voluntarily decided to forego the increases but in most cases the indexation formula has been applied. That is a matter for the members to determine although, the Panel has always been of the view that the consistent application of the index is both reasonable and advantageous to avoid any growing gap developing between rates of allowances payable and sector comparators.
- 3.4 There is no specific requirement for an indexation formula to be designed with reference to increases in officer remuneration. However, the current formula within the Council's Scheme reflects sector practice generally and also, has been used for some considerable time without it being viewed as a contentious issue. The Panel remains of the view, in supporting the continued use of an index within the Council's Scheme of Allowances that, it is important that allowances do not fall too far behind earnings growth within the wider economy.

4 Recommendation

- 4.1 The Panel therefore recommends that the Council, in making its Scheme of Allowances for the financial year 2019/20, that the Scheme retains the existing indexation formula which is linked to increases in officer remuneration.
- 4.2 It is noted that where there has been a two year national pay settlement for local government employees for 2018/19 and 2019/20 of 2% per annum which reflects the Government's revised Public Sector pay norms.
- 4.3 If the use of the current indexation formula is retained within the Council's Scheme of Allowances, this would provide therefore for an increase of 2 % in respect of the Basic Allowances which would increase from £11,087 to £11,309 with a similar percentage increase in respect of Special Responsibility Allowances.
- 4.4 Details of the relevant increases in all allowances are provided in the attached Appendix 1.

Mr D Winchurch (Chair)

Mr D Brannan

Ms D Brown

Dr D Hall

Mr C Watkinson

February 2019.

Composition of BMBC Independent Remuneration Panel

David Winchurch - Chair; former local authority Chief Executive

David Brannan – nominated on behalf of the voluntary and community sector

Diane Brown – independent member of BMBC Audit Committee

Dr Declan Hall – Formerly of Birmingham University: academic adviser specialising in elected member remuneration

Clive Watkinson – nominated on behalf of Chamber of Commerce and Industry

Andrew Frosdick Executive Director Core Services and Secretary to the Panel

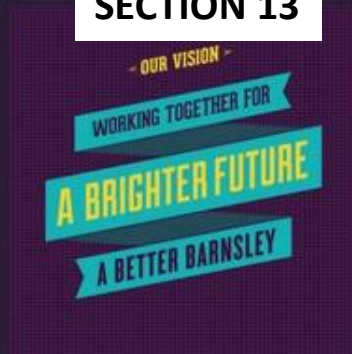
This page is intentionally left blank

2019/2020 - MEMBERS ALLOWANCES - BASIC & SPECIAL RESPONSIBILITY ALLOWANCES

DESIGNATION	SRA AMOUNTS 1ST APRIL 2018 TO 31ST MARCH 2019	INCREASE	SRA AMOUNTS 1ST APRIL 2019 TO 31ST MARCH 2020
	£		£
LEADER	26,721	534	27,255
DEPUTY LEADER	17,369	347	17,716
CABINET SPOKESPERSONS (6) £13,360 each	80,160	1,603	81,763
CHAIR OVERVIEW & SCRUTINY COMMITTEE	8,551	171	8,722
CHAIR AUDIT COMMITTEE	8,551	171	8,722
CHAIR AREA COUNCILS (6) £8,722 each	51,306	1,026	52,332
CHAIR PLANNING BOARD	8,551	171	8,722
CHAIR LICENSING BOARD	8,551	171	8,722
LEADER POLITICAL GROUP 1 (2) **	3,420	69	3,489
LEADER POLITICAL GROUP 2 (4) **	4,167	86	4,253
CABINET SUPPORT (6) £3,149 each	18,522	370	18,892
COMMUNITY COHESION CHAMPION	2,645	53	2,698
OVERVIEW & SCRUTINY TASK & FINISH LEADS (3) £2,181 each	6,414	128	6,542
PENSION AUTHORITY REPRESENTATIVES			
MEMBER BASIC (2) £3,924	8,004	Increased in June	8,004
SECTION 41 SPOKESPERSON (SRA VICE CHAIR)	6,625	Increased in June	6,625
SRA TOTAL	259,557	4,902	264,459
BASIC ALLOWANCE (63) £11,309 each	698,481	13,986	712,467
BASIC & SRA TOTAL	958,038		976,926
BMBC AUDIT COMMITTEE CO-OPTEES (5) £1,209 each	5,925	119	6,044
ETHICAL STANDARDS CO-OPTEE (3) £752 each	2,211	44	2,255
TOTAL ALLOWANCES	966,174	19,051	985,225

TOTAL COST OF INCREASE	19,051
-------------------------------	---------------

** Calculation is 10% of Leader plus additional per member



FUTURE COUNCIL 2020

HR IMPLICATIONS

2019/20 HR implications in numbers

Page 272

Page 268

Directorate	Business Unit	Service Director	Number of staff affected	Number of potential redundancies	Number of Notice Letters Issued
Place	BU4 Economic Regeneration	David Shepherd	18	1	1
Place	BU5 Culture, Housing & Regulation	Philip Spurr	5	1	0
Place	BU6 Environment & Transport	Paul Castle	18	2	0
Public Health	BU10 Public Health	Carrie Abbott	5	1	0
Communities	BU12 Customer Information and Digital Services	David Robinson	138	28	27
Core	BU15 Business Improvement and Communications	Michael Potter	26	3	3
Total			210	36	31

Timeline for implementation of 2019/20 proposals

Date	Process
8 October 2018	Formal consultation commences . Letters to be issued
October to December 2018	Consultation with Trade Unions, employees and undertake change process in accordance with Managing Change policy
5 January 2019	Consultation period ends
6 January 2019 (effective from 7 January 2019)	12 weeks notice period commences and issue termination letters
31 March 2019	End of 12 weeks notice period

This page is intentionally left blank

BARNSELEY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

2020 FUTURE COUNCIL

Aggregated Equality Implications of Budget Efficiency Proposals 2019/20

1. **Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 This paper provides an overview of the approach undertaken by the Council to ensure that the equality impact of any proposals being considered through the service and financial planning process are appropriately assessed and considered. It summarises the aggregated and inter-related impact of each of the budget reduction proposals and proposes how potential inequalities can best be mitigated.

2. **Background**

A. Purpose of Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) Process

- 2.1 The budget efficiency process is an area where the Public Sector Equality Duty requires us to demonstrate that we have given “due regard” to the equality impact of our decisions and sought to avoid any unfair and/or disproportionate impact on key equality groups. Therefore, we have embedded an EIA into the process of identifying, evaluating and implementing budget saving proposals.
- 2.2 This enables us to:
- have a written record of the equality considerations we have taken into account;
 - ensure that decisions include a consideration of the actions that would help to avoid or mitigate any unfair impact on diverse groups;
 - make decisions based on evidence: a decision which is informed by relevant local and national data about equality is a better quality decision. EIAs provide a clear and systematic way to collect, assess and put forward relevant evidence;
 - make the decision-making process more transparent, this should also help to secure better public understanding of the difficult decisions we will be taking;
 - comply with the law: the duties are legal obligations which should remain a top priority, even in times of economic difficulty. Failure to meet the duties may result in the Council being exposed to costly, time-consuming and reputation-damaging legal challenges.

B. Stage One – Initial Community Impact Assessment

- 2.3 The first stage of the EIA process is to differentiate those proposals where there could potentially be a significant equality impact from those where the impact will in all probability be low or negligible.
- 2.4 The initial CIA is used to determine which of the budget efficiency proposals may need to undertake a full EIA, where there was a potentially high or moderate degree of impact, so we can better understand the impact the proposal may have on the local community.

C. Stage Two – Full Equality Impact Assessment

2.5 The Full EIA requires services to:

- assess the evidence they have about the potential impact in terms of service take-up, service quality and customer access;
- consider how they will seek the views of the local community (and, in particular, those groups most affected by the proposal);
- identify potential mitigating actions where negative impact has been found.

2.6 Individual decisions should also be informed by the wider context of decisions in our own and other relevant public bodies, so that groups are not unduly affected by the cumulative effects of different decisions.

2.7 The EIAs are an iterative process and their conclusions may change overtime as efficiency proposals are refined, feedback from consultation is considered or mitigating actions identified that may reduce any negative impacts.

2.8 All reports outlining a budget efficiency proposal should include an outline of the key findings of the EIA undertaken for that Budget Saving Proposal. This should as a minimum describe:

- the main negative impacts anticipated;
- how this has been assessed and the evidence used;
- how the views of those negatively impacted have been sought;
- what options for mitigation should be considered as part of the proposal; and
- how the actual impact will be reviewed after implementation.

D. The Aggregated Equality Impact Assessment (EIA)

2.9 The Aggregated EIA is an assessment of the cumulative impact of all the budget efficiency proposals on different sections of the local community and should be taken into account when deciding whether and how to implement the proposal. It also seeks to consider the other factors that will be affecting how diverse groups experience the impact of the budget efficiency proposals. This could, for example, include the impact of Brexit, welfare reform and / or previous budget efficiencies.

3. Aggregated Impacts 2018 / 2020

3.1 In 2018/19 there are 8 budget efficiency proposals that either the Initial Community Equality Impact Assessment or the full Equality Impact Assessment process have identified as having a medium or a high impact on one or more diverse groups. Some of these impacts are predicted to be negative and in each of these circumstances mitigations have been identified to minimise the impacts. In other cases the budget efficiency proposal has led to a refocusing of a service or a service re-organisation that is predicted to result in improved outcomes for one or more diverse groups. The Full EIAs for these budget efficiency proposals will be completed (with any appropriate mitigating actions also considered) before the efficiencies are implemented from April 2019.

3.2 The aggregated impact of these budget efficiencies on each the diverse groups is outlined in table 1:

Diverse Group (Protected characteristic)	Positive Impact	Negative Impact
Disabled people	2	4
Older people	1	3
Young people	1	2
Men	1	2
Women	1	1
BME people	1	2
Other diverse groups	1	2
Vulnerable groups / local incomes	2	1

3.3 The specific details of each budget efficiency predicted to have a significant impact on one or more diverse groups is summarised in table 2:

<u>Communities Directorate</u>					
In Communities Directorate there are five budget efficiencies where the EIA process has indicated there is a potentially medium or high impact.					
Business Unit	Ref	Efficiency Title	Impact	Groups Most Affected	Reason for Impact
Customer Services	BU7 E1 / E2	Re-Modelling of Customer Services Project / Telephony Channel	Medium	Disabled People Older People	As more service contacts move to on-line some disabled and older people will find this transition harder. This has been mitigated through ongoing efforts to improve the accessibility of on-line services and identify and meet the needs of those unable to access on-line services. The remodelling of library services has been separately impact assessed and the Low Impact reported to cabinet following implementation of mitigating actions.
Stronger, Safer and Healthier Communities	BU8 E3 & E12	Barnsley Wellbeing Service (replacing Be Well Barnsley)	Medium	Men Children and young people Disabled people Older people	The focus of the new service aims to reduce inequalities through improved community engagement, and will

		This is a new service and it has been designed to result in improved outcomes for one or more diverse groups.		Pregnant women	work to improve outcomes for the following groups; Men are less likely to access healthy lifestyle services and are more likely to be overweight. There are fewer services for young people. Older people who are more at risk of isolation. There are fewer services for disabled people who are more likely to experience health inequalities. Specialist services required for pregnant women.
--	--	---	--	----------------	--

Place Directorate

In Place Directorate there are two budget efficiencies where the EIA process has indicated there is a potentially medium impact.

Business Unit	Ref	Efficiency Title	Impact	Groups Most Affected	Reason for Impact
Environment and Transport	BU6 E2	Cross Business Unit Restructure	Positive (Medium)	Disabled People and Care Leavers	Increased provision of apprenticeship opportunities.
Environment and Transport	BU6 E3	Service Delivery Re-design	Medium	Disabled People, Older People, BME New Arrivals	Changes to collection processes may have greatest impact on disabled and elderly people and new arrivals to the borough. However each specific change to the collection service has had a full EIA and any negative impacts have been individually reported and mitigated.

Public Health Directorate

In Public Health there is one budget efficiency where the EIA process has indicated there may be a potentially significant impact.

Business Unit	Ref	Efficiency Title	Impact	Groups Most Affected	Reason for Impact
Public Health	PH E2	PH E2 Review of Contracts and Commissioning	Positive and negative	All diverse groups	There are three key lines of enquiry. 1) The re-procurement

			impacts: Medium		<p>of NHS Health Checks: The new contract will enable improved targeting of invitations to those most at risk of CVD and better quality assurance and monitoring of longer-term outcomes particularly for diverse groups at higher risk.</p> <p>2) Sexual Health Service: A needs assessment has been undertaken and EIAs have been completed. Impact monitoring and mitigation responses to be built into service.</p> <p>3) 0-19 Service. Efficiencies associated to staffing structures. A service review and re-design is also being undertaken to ensure that the services are fit for purpose. EIAs will be completed as the projects progress.</p>
--	--	--	--------------------	--	---

3.4 From this summary it is clear that disabled people and older people continue to be those most at risk of negative impacts as a result of the budget efficiency proposals. This is to be expected given that a large part of Council expenditure is targeted to those in greatest need of support such as disabled people and older people.

4. Cumulative Impact of Budget Efficiencies on Disabled People and Older People

4.1 The framework of service available to support disabled people to live their lives in an equitable and inclusive way with the wider community has changed in recent years beyond almost all recognition. Welfare reform has transformed the package of benefits available to disabled people and the eligibility criteria for them. Social care services have increasingly been focused on providing disabled people with the control over their own care budgets enabling them to make active choices about their own lives. Directly provided services have been replaced by services which seek to support a disabled

person to undertake activities for themselves. Developments in the town centre are increasingly building in disability access to higher standards than ever before. However at the same time disabled people are often living on less money, fewer are in receipt of care packages, are more likely to be out of work and experience higher levels of hate crime in the community.

- 4.2 Other people who may be living in vulnerable situations have seen the support they receive change due to central government cuts to budgets such as Supporting People, welfare reform and the Council's programme of budget savings. This may be having some impact on the ability of people to successfully manage their lives and interactions with agencies.
- 4.3 Whilst Council services have made every effort to mitigate the impact of budget cuts on these groups, not least due to the impacts of welfare reform affecting these groups at the same time, it is possible that we have not been entirely successful in these efforts? Therefore, can we be confident that changes to support services have brought about the improvements in independence and life opportunities that we have tried to achieve or have these objectives been hindered by cuts to services and benefits?
- 4.4 To better understand this impact the Council last year commissioned a project to research a number of case studies so we can better understand the impact of changes to service delivery, in the context of wider welfare and other government reforms, on disabled people and other vulnerable groups in Barnsley. This research project has now concluded and reported its findings to the Council which are currently being considered by Senior Management Team and will in due course inform the development of an Improvement Plan to address its key findings and recommendations.

5. Proposed Mitigation

- 5.1 The greatest impacts identified this year are likely to be felt by disabled people and older people, and this has been the case for several years. As such the Council will take steps to mitigate the impact on these groups:
 - i. The Council will continue to develop its digital offer for customers, improving access to services for customers who will be able to enquire, apply and pay for services from the comfort of their own homes any time of the day or night. For some however, digitisation of services creates greater barriers, for example due to their disability, or their lack of access to the internet. Through the 'ConnectAbility' project and the development of a new Customer Portal we have been addressing these barriers by ensuring our on-line offer meets the highest standards of accessibility, to better understand and meet our customers' individual access requirements and to support and encourage more disabled and older customers to undertake more enquiries and transactions on-line.
 - ii. We will also fully consider the findings and recommendations of the Austerity research project report. This is currently being considered by Senior Management Team and an Improvement Plan will be developed in due course. This may have implications for how the Council undertakes its EIAs for budget efficiencies in future years, to ensure we better understand the actual impacts of our decisions following implementation.



FUTURE COUNCIL COMMUNICATIONS

Talking to our residents

Consultation

- Allowing people time to give their views on proposed plans
- Taking their views into account

Information on decisions, investments and changes

- Being clear, open and honest with the information we give out
- Clear links to our priorities and outcomes/ Town Spirit

Key messages

- Timescales for setting budget
- Reductions vs strong position in time difficult times
- This is what it means for you...

Channels

- Social media, community magazines, website, media

YOUR GUIDE TO COUNCIL TAX AND THE BUDGET 2018-19

Barnsley's budget 2018/19 explained

I am pleased to present a balanced budget. This means we can continue to deliver and improve the services you need the most.

Will the budget affect me and my family? To balance the budget, council tax will increase in April by: **4.49%** including: **2.99%** General services and **1.5%** Adult Social Care.

This increase hasn't been taken lightly, but... Our funding from Central Government continues to reduce, and demand and pressure on our services continues to increase, resulting in... **£10m** further savings to make over the next 2 years.

How will the increase affect my council tax bill? Please beware that this increase doesn't include the contribution you pay for fire and police services.

Band	Annual increase	Weekly increase
A-	£33.89	£0.65
A	£40.67	£0.78
B	£47.45	£0.91
C	£54.23	£1.04
D	£61.01	£1.17
E	£74.56	£1.43
F	£88.12	£1.70
G	£101.68	£1.95
H	£122.01	£2.34

Did you know? The money we receive in council tax only contributes around **15%** of the total amount we'll spend in providing you with services.

A DAY IN THE LIFE OF OUR 2018/19 BUDGET

This is how much we'll spend EVERYDAY to provide you and your family with the vital services you need. Figures in thousands £000

- £326 EDUCATION AND YOUTH SERVICES
- £97 CHILDREN'S SOCIAL CARE
- £214 ADULT SOCIAL CARE
- £11 LEISURE, CULTURE AND TOURISM
- £41 ROAD MAINTENANCE
- £12 NEIGHBOURHOOD SERVICES
- £44 WASTE COLLECTION, DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING
- £242 HOUSING

The 2018/19 Budget - everything you need to know

- Where does the council's money come from?
- Has the 2018/19 budget been cut?
- How will the money be spent?
- What's the difference between revenue and capital spend?
- Where does money for the capital programme come from?
- Does the 2018/19 budget balance?
- Will council tax be going to increase?

Town Spirit

Working together for a better Barnsley

Talking to our staff

Benefits

- Pass on key information to their family and friends – act as champions
- Feel well informed and in the loop about what is happening in their directorates

Page 283

Channels

- Information in Straight Talk
- Intranet news feed
- Frequently asked questions
- SMT blogs / Diana's blog / Leader's blog
- Tell Us What You Think Month
- Talkabouts/ Leadership conferences

Page 279

Looking ahead to 2018/2019

We're well into those busy few months where we're planning for our services for 18/19 and beyond which of course means financial planning too. Focusing our financial resources on our **priorities and outcomes** is essential and our starting point for this is, as you know, our business planning process. I hope as many of you as possible have been involved, been consulted and contributed to it.

Although planning can sometimes be a lengthy process, it's necessary to make sure that we're spending our money where it's needed most and with the greatest efficiency too.

Our plans and budget for 2018/2019

Our proposed budget to deliver our business plan for 2018/2019 was formally approved by Full Council on Thursday 22nd February 2018.

Our Future Council 2020 has helped us to plan for the next 10 years, reshaping our services to make sure we are a high performing, sustainable Council.

Our Executive Directors have blogged to help you understand the budget:

- Wendy Lowder – Communities
- Andrew Frostick – Core services
- Rachel Dickinson – People
- Matt Gladstone – Place
- Julia Burrows – Public Health

We'll be adding more information about the budget to our website. We'll also be 'myth busting' and answering your questions.

Budget 2018/19 - approved!

Our 2018/19 budget has now been approved by Cabinet and formalised at Full Council this week. We're pleased to be presenting a balanced budget for the year and financial stability to 2020.

We can now confirm that from April, council tax will increase by 4.45 percent - including a 2.99 percent general increase and 1.5 percent contribution to adult social care.

As many of you, and your family and friends are also residents of Barnsley, we'd like to reassure you that this increase has not been taken lightly. A number of options were explored to minimise the increase and the impact that it will have on you.

As employees and residents, we'd like to encourage you to support our decisions and help your family and friends understand the financial pressures we face. With year on year cuts from central government and increased pressures on our services, if we didn't increase council tax to reflect this, we'd have to cut vital services - as the funding is simply not there.

We know it can all be a bit mind-boggling, so check out the highlights for a reminder of how you might be affected. For more info, take a look at [Diana's blog](#) or read our [FAQs](#).

Barnsley's budget 2018/19 explained

We're pleased to present a balanced budget. This means we can continue to deliver and improve the services you need the most.

How will the budget affect me and my family? **£638.59* million**

To deliver the budget, we need to increase income by 4.45% and reduce expenditure by 2.99% and 1.5%.

Our funding from Central Government will increase by 4.45% and our services will increase by 2.99% and 1.5%.

Our funding from Central Government will increase by 4.45% and our services will increase by 2.99% and 1.5%.

Barnsley's budget 2018/19 highlights

Presenting a balanced budget and financial stability up to 2019/20

Spending the budget

We'll invest in those areas that help us continue our drive to change, improve and meet the increasing demand for our services.

14 new and full time social workers

All Age Early Help plan to reduce demand on our social care services

Invest in Highways to help improve and plan our improvement schemes

Improve the efficiency and delivery of waste management services

Capital investment

Invest in our digital services, making it easier for residents to access services

Invest in business parks to attract business and investment

Looking ahead to 2018/2019

We're well into those busy few months where we're planning for our services for 18/19 and beyond which of course means financial planning too.

Read my blog to find out more about:

- our plans and budget for 2018/2019. Our Executive Directors, Wendy, Andrew, Rachel, Matt and Julia have also blogged about what the year ahead holds for your directorates
- delivering quality services - take a look at our 2018 LGC award nominations
- listening to your feedback - update on our employee survey

CLICK HERE TO VISIT DIANA'S BLOG

Town Spirit

Working together for a better Barnsley

This page is intentionally left blank

Item 4

BARNSELEY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

This matter is not a Key Decision within the Council's definition and has not been included in the relevant Forward Plan.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR CORE SERVICES

2019/20 SERVICE AND FINANCIAL PLANNING REDUNDANCY COMPENSATION AND PROCEDURES

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To consider the maximum amount of compensation to be paid under the Discretionary Compensation Regulations 2006.
- 1.2 To consider the period of notice to be afforded to employees declared compulsory redundant.

2. Recommendations

- 2.1 **That for the purpose of the 2019/2020 budgetary procedures, payments in accordance with the Discretionary Compensation Regulations 2006 be up to a maximum of 30 weeks actual pay based on the Statutory Redundancy Scheme.**
- 2.2 **That any employee (excluding Teachers) declared redundant be afforded the maximum of 12 weeks' notice of termination of employment.**

3. Introduction/Background

- 3.1 The above regulations provide Local Authorities with the power to make discretionary one-off lump sum payments (enhanced redundancy payments) to employees who are made redundant.
- 3.2 With effect from 1 April 2007, the Council introduced a revised scheme of compensation using the Statutory Redundancy Scheme but based on actual pay.

4. Current Position

- 4.1 Employees are entitled by their contract of employment to receive a period of notice if their employment is to be terminated by reason of redundancy.
- 4.2 This period of notice is the greater of either that specified within their contract of employment or that specified by statute.
- 4.3 In previous years, the Council has agreed the maximum of 12 weeks' notice, irrespective of an employee's length of service, would be served on any employee declared compulsory redundant. In addition to this, redeployment opportunities will be sought for affected employees during the statutory consultation period.

- 4.4 The advantage of affording 12 weeks' notice to all employees are:-
- (i) The maximum time will be available to pursue and achieve redeployment opportunities.
 - (ii) Successful redeployment will negate the need to make a redundancy payment (maximum up to 30 weeks actual pay).
- 4.5 The disadvantage is if no redeployment opportunities exist, then there is a cost over and above what the contractual/statutory notice entitlement would have provided.
- 5. Options**
- 5.1 To accept the report recommending payment up to a maximum of 30 weeks actual pay to all employees who are redundant and any employee declared compulsory redundant to be offered the maximum of 12 weeks' notice of termination.
- 5.2 Not accept the report.
- 6. Local Area Implications**
- 6.1 There are no direct Local Area implications.
- 7. Compatibility with European Convention on Human Rights**
- 7.1 There are no implications.
- 8. Ensuring Social Inclusion**
- 8.1 There are no implications.
- 9. Reduction of Crime and Disorder**
- 9.1 There are no implications.
- 10. Risk Assessment**
- 10.1 There are no implications.
- 11. Consultations**
- 11.1 The Service Director (Human Resources), Service Director (Finance) and the Trade Unions have been consulted.
- 12. Proposal**
- 12.1 It is recommended that Cabinet approve the recommendations of this report.

13. Glossary

13.1 None

14. List of Appendices

14.1 None

15. Background Papers

15.1 Discretionary Compensation Regulations 2006 – available for inspection from Human Resources.

Office Contact: Alison Brown

Date: January 2019

This page is intentionally left blank